





P. GLISSON

DE NATURA  
SUBSTANTIAE  
ENERGETICAE

LONDON

1672















L xxii

6193 / B

T.<sub>c</sub>, A.

S.T.C. 23607





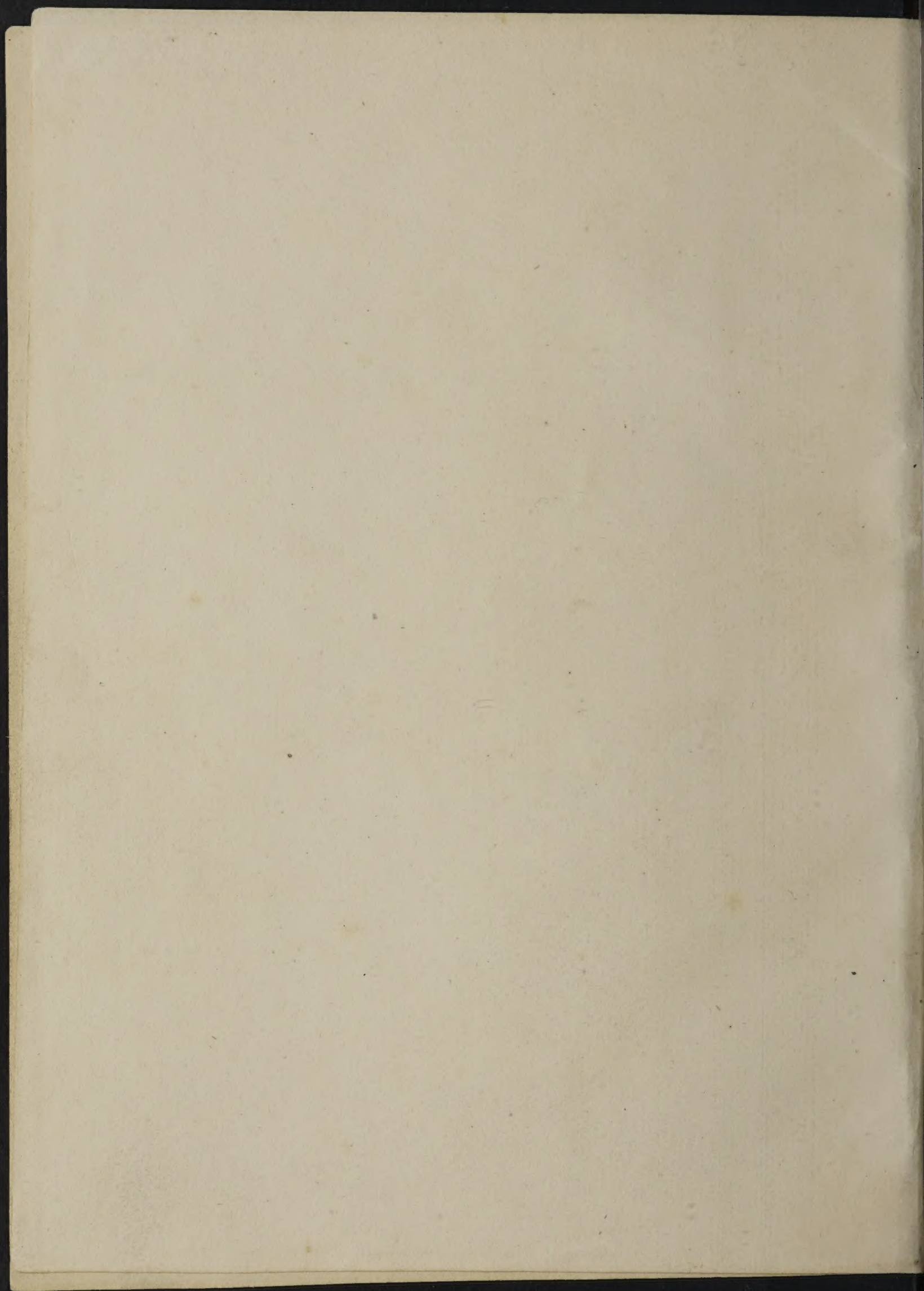


6193



79202









Go







*in*  
RICH STOREHOUSE,  
OR

Treasurie for the Diseased.

WHEREIN ARE MANY  
approued Medicines for diuers and sun-  
dry Diseases, which haue bin long hidden, and  
not come to light before this time.

FIRST SET FOORTH FOR THE  
benefit and comfort of the poorer  
sort of people that are not of abillitie  
to go to the Physitions, by A. T.

And now fourthly corrected, augmented and enlarged, by  
G. W. practitioner in Physicke and Chirurgie.



AT LONDON,  
Printed by Raph Blower. 1607.









---

To the Right Honorable, Sir  
William Rider Knight, L. Mayor of  
the Honorable Cittie of L O N D O N.

---

**I**T hath bin, and is (right Honorable) a lawdable Custome in this Cittie, that at the entring of any Lord Mayor into his office, not onely his familiar friendes and acquaintance, but also of e- uery Fraternitie, some selected men should present his L<sup>p</sup> with one guilt or other: Whereby they do not onely Congratulate with him, his late increase of Honor; but also those presents are as tokens, or earnest pence of their yeelding dutie and Obedi- ence vnto his Lordship during his Office. In like sort, I my selfe (though one of the poorest, yet a Cittizen, and none of the least in humble Obedi- ence, and dutifull good meaning towards your Honor) being not furnished with any good thing worthy presenting at your Honors first entrance, am now imboldned towards the expiration of your yeere, to present your Lordship vvith this

A 2

booke

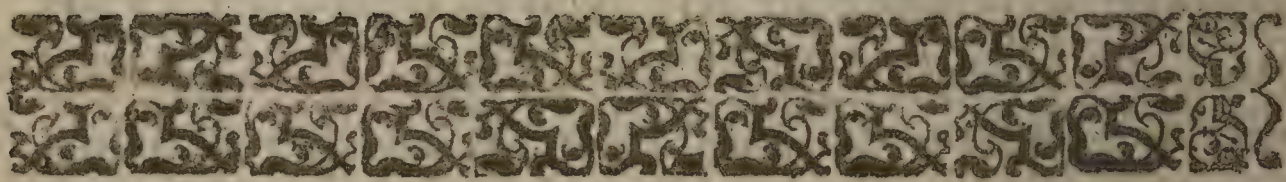


THE EPISTLE DEDICATORIE.

booke intituled, *A Rich Store-house, or Treasurie for the Diseased*, A booke (Right Honorable) very necessarie and conuenient to be vsed of the poorer sort of people (for the preseruatiō of their health) that are not of abillitie to goe to the Phisitions, and I assuring my selfe, that your Lordship both hath and will vouchsafe to be a protector of the poore peoples profit and good both in health and wealth (the same comming by chaunce into my handes) haue thought it good to publish it vnder your H. name, whose Authoritie best may countenance the same, and whose curteous admittance shall be a sufficient guerdon of my dutifull good meaning herein; If my worth were greater my duty would shew greater: in the meantime, as it is, it is bound to your Lordship, to whom I wish long life, still lengthned with all  
Happines.

Your Lordships in all dutie,

RALPH BLOVER.







**Q** DIVERS AND SVNDRY GOOD IN-  
structions and Rules of knowledge, very meete  
and conuenient to be obserued and knowne  
of all such as are the true practisers of Phisicke and Chirur-  
gerie: and also concerning the vse of bloud-letting and  
*Purging, and of the commoditie and discommoditie, that*  
oftentimes springeth and commeth thereof.



**OR** AS MVCH as  
health is profitable and plea-  
sant to all men, since that all  
men doe continually wish and  
pray, eyther for the restitution  
or continuance of the same:  
and how that it is the proper-  
tie of nature, only to fight and  
strue against all Diseases: and  
also how that the Phisition is  
but the minister and seruant of  
Nature, eyther to apply such  
thinges to her, as may be vsed  
to destroy the disease withall:

or else by taking away the greatest part of the same matter, which cau-  
seth and maintaineth the sicknes: and therefore it is very meete and ne-  
cessarie for euery Phisition, that before such time as hee do minister  
any thing to the sicke person, diligently to learne, and perfectly to  
search out, both the Originall and principall cause of the Disease: in  
which if hee be ignorant: then it is more by good fortune, then by any  
cunning or skill, that he do euer cure any manner of disease at all. For  
how is it possible to help Nature with that thing which she hath neede  
of, except it be first of all knowne what she needeth? which none can  
perfectly know, except the chiefe cause of the disease be first manifest-  
ly knowne vnto him, insomuch that he may minister thinges directly,



## Rules and Instructions to be obserued,

contrary to the cause of the same Disease. And therefore I doe greatly lament the ignorance of the common sort of people, who for the most part are perswaded, that one Medicine is sufficient for one disease and not regarding, that one disease may come of sundry causes: and therefore it doth necessarilie require diuers Medicines, as for example. *Weakenes of the stomacke*, (that it cannot digest well, or that it hath no good appetite) is a disease which may come a dozen seuerall wayes at the least: therefore the Cure of it cannot be alwaies with one Medicine. As also, if that weakenes of the stomacke doe come of a weake distemperature of it selfe onely, then it must of necessitie be made hot by some meanes: but if that heate be the cause of the weakenes, then it must needes be cooled with some colde medicine that is meete for it. So that you must be sure alwaies, to moisten drynes, and dry moysture. But if weakenes do come of some superfluous humor that doth abound, which hath flowed into the stomack, or hath bin there engendred: then must that ill humor of necessitie bee purged out eyther by a vomit, or else a Purgation, with a mecke medicine for it: And if that it be a Flegme, then it must be holpen with a medicine that expelleth Flegme. But if Choller bee abounding there, then must be vsed such a medicine as doth purge Choller. And likewise for Melancholie, a meete purgation must be vsed to expell the humor: but if the imbecillitie of the stomacke be caused by a Distillation, and Rheume that falleth out of the head into it, then is the cure to be remedied in the head, and not in the stomacke. Likewise, if the distemperature of the Liuer or Spleene, doe weaken the stomacke: then the Cure thereof consisteth only in the healing of those members, and not of the ministring any thing for the stomacke.

Therefore let no man thinke it sufficient for the Physitian, if hee perfectly know that a man hath such a disease: as the Ague, the Collick, the Flix, or such other like, &c. that then hee may presently, (if he be skillfull) minister a medicine meete for it: No not so, but he must first search out by all meanes possible he may, the very cause it selfe of the disease, the which many ignorant people doe perswade themselves that a skillfull Physitian may do in all diseases, by the sight of the *Vrin* onely. But alas, they are altogether deceiued: and as for to come to the knowledge of the cause of some inward diseases of the body, the *Vrin* profiteth nothing at all: for in most inward diseases of the body, there ought



## in Phisicke and Chirurgerie

ought as great a regard to be taken of the *Pulses*, and of the dispositions, and state of the Braine of him that is sicke, as there should be had of the *Vrin* it selfe.

Also the *Egestions*, *Sweat*, *Spittle*, and other Excrements, are not to be neglected, insomuch, that at sometimes they do declare the cause of the disease, and the state thereof, when the *Vrin* doth not shew any thing at all.

Likewise for example, In a *Pluisie*, or an inflammation of the Lungs, or in a *Squinancie*, or such like, there is much more to be knowne, by *Spittle* then there is by *Vrin*.

Moreouer in a *Lask*, or in a bloody *Flix*, or in a *Collick*, or *Iliacke*, there is more certainty of iudgement to be giuen by *Egestion* or *Ordure*, then there is by *Vrin*: which thinges, those that are not altogether addicted to their owne fantasies, may easely by good reason be perswaded to credit: for *Vrin* is nothing else, but the Waterie and Washie part of the Bloud, for it is seperated from bloud in the *Liu*er, and sucked frō thence into the *Reines*. from whence it distilleth downe into the *Bladder*, and so passeth forth. Seeing therefore that *Vrin* is the excrement that is seperated from the Bloud: there is good cause why it should shew the state of the *Liu*er, and also of the bloud in all parts of the body, and it can likewise declare the full state of all the members which it passeth by: as of the *Reines*, the *Bladder*, and such like.

But certainly in other diseases that be out of the *Veines*, and be distant from the places by which the *Vrin* passeth. There is no certaine iudgement to be giuen by the *Vrin*, vlesse the vehemencie of the disease haue infected eyther the bloud or the *Liu*er after some sort: Yet neuerthelesse, such is the ignorance of many people, that they thinke him worthy of no estimation in Phisicke, which cannot at the first sight of the *Vrin* (although it hath bin caried twenty miles) tell whether it be the water of a man or a woman, and how the disease greueth the patient better then himselfe, and whether he shall liue or die, what Disease soeuer it be, which thinges vndoubtedly in diuers diseases are impossible to be knowne by the onely sight and suspicion of the *Vrin*.

Therefore it is very necessary for them that will take vpon them to minister Phisick, duely and rightfully (amongst other things) to obserue well these foure rules following. Viz.

1 To see the sicke person, and to conferre with him or her which soeuer



## Rules and Instructions to be obserued,

euert it be, for there is none that can so well declare any grieffe (whatsoeuer it be) as he can that is troubled therewith.

2 To view and feele the Pulses, and to obserue well the state of them.

3 To view very diligently all the excrements, not onely the *Vrine*, but also the *Spettle*, *Sweat*, and *Ordure*.

4 And last of all, to haue a respect to the place where the grieffe is, and to consider well the accidents that doe arise thereof, not omitting to know the former dyet and course of life, which the sicke person hath vsed.

These thinges then beeing diligently and seuerally marked, the Phisition may more certainly learne the chiefeest cause of the disease, the strength thereof, and to what end it will come vnto, then by seeing the *Vrine* onely, and also by what meanes he may minister a meete medicine for it, whereby the sicke person may soone finde ease, and he purchase vnto himselfe exceeding great fame.

Thus haue I partly declared, what thinges ought to bee knowne of euerie Phisition, that thereby hee might withdraw and take away the fond and foolish opinion, that a great number of people doe deeme to be true, that is, that the sight of the *Vrine* is sufficient inough, for a cunning Phisition, perfectly to know the disease of the sicke, and the true cause thereof, and to minister apt medicines for it. And now I cease to speake any more hereof, but I will as briefly as I may, treat somewhat of the vse and benefit that doth arise and come, of *Bloud-letting* and *Purging*, and I would wish all those that do practise the same, to be carefull thereof.

---

## The vse of Bloud-letting, and of the commodities thereof.

---

FIRST it is to be noted, that if the body of a man do abound with humours, which are ready to oppresse nature, then whether there be any



## in Phisicke and Chirurgerie.

any sickenes in the body present, by meanes of them, or if there be but danger of sickenes, those humors must be euacuated out of the body, eyther by *Bloud-letting*, *Purging*, *Vomit*, *Sweating*, *Bathes*, or else by some other kinde of euacuation. But I will speake here onely of euacuation by *Bloud-letting* and *Purging*, and first of all of *Bloud-letting*.

There be diuers things to bee considered of, before *Bloud-letting*, as the age of the patient, the complexion, the time of the yeare, the region, the custome, the strength, and the vehemencie of the disease.

1 The age must be considered, because children vnder 14: yeares of age, and olde folke may not bee let blood, vnlesse great necessitie require it.

2 The complexion is to be noted, because a hote complexion hath large Veines, and aboundeth with much blood, and they may therefore forbear a good quantitie of blood: But colde complexions haue narrow Veines and little blood, and therefore their euacuation must be small.

3 The time of the yeare must be very well marked, that the weather be not too hot nor too cold, and therefore the spring time, is the most apt time for *Bloud-letting*, because that then it is temperate.

4 The region and country is to be spoken of, because it is to be noted, that if the region be very hote, or else very colde, it is not good to let blood, but a temperate Region is most meete of all for it.

5 Custome is not to be neglected, for thereby wee may know that they that haue beene accustomed to bleed, may better suffer *Bloud-letting*, then those that were neuer letten blood at any time before.

6 The strength of the person must be regarded, for if there be great weakenes, then it is very dangerous to let blood at all, except great necessitie compelleth.

7 Also the vehemencie of the disease is worthy to be marked: for if it be a vehement disease, then you must let blood forthwith, if the former circumstances will permit it.

These things being considered, if they will permit *Bloud-letting*, and if it be in a needfull cause, then it shall be very necessary to know what signe the Moone is in, for you must take heede that she bee not in that signe that governeth that member, wherein you intend to open the Veine, and also to foresee that she be in such a signe, as is good



## Rules and Instructions to be obserued

to let blood in.

For the vses and commodities of Bloud-letting, are against these diseases that are here expressed.

1 This is a generall rule, that Bloud-letting is a very good remedy for all diseases that be engendred of abundance flowing or eruption of blood, as be chiefly the Feuers, called Sinochy.

2 Also the Phrensie, Squinancie, Plurisie, Peripnewmony, Ophthalmie, and against all inflammations, and impostumations, engendred of blood in the Liuer, the Spleene, the Reynes, the Wombe, the Share, the Arme-holes, the Armes, the Legges: and to conclude, in all inward and outward partes, wheresoeuer the inflammation be: Bloud-letting is good for it, whether it be now present, or that there be any danger, that it will shortly ingender.

3 Also bloud-letting is good in Feuers, whether they bee continual or intermittent, insomuch that the obstructions and stoppings of the Veines, be caused of immoderate repletion of the humours.

Note also that Bloud-letting doth emptie and euacuate from the body, all humours alike, as well the good as the bad.

And therefore it is chiefly to be vsed, when there is too great an abundance of blood in the body and other humours, which doe streaine the Veines, and that there is great danger and ieopardie in breaking of some Veine:, or the brusing out of some fluxe of blood, or of choking, and to extinguish naturall heate. And therefore in such cases, you must let blood with all speed, although the sicknesse be not already present.

For by letting of blood in due season, the superfluous fulnes of the Veines, is brought into a meane state againe, and the paines that came of the fulnes and stretching of the vessels, be eased: and the heauines that was felt in the body, is cleane taken away, and the body is lightned, and made more quick and nimble, to doe all such actions as nature hath ordained it to doe.

Also it causeth nature to haue a larger scope, and a free passage by opening and emptying of the straight waies and passages of the Veines and Arteries.

Last of all, if it bee done in time, it preuenteth diuers and sundry diseases, into which the body was both apt and ready to haue fallen.

Many



## in Phisicke and Chirurgerie.

Many more commodities might here bee rehearsed as concerning B'oud letting, which is done when necessitie requireth, and as it ought to be done: but to conclude (omitting all other) Note it is for a generall rule, that Bloud letting is very good against all kind of diseases, which be caused and engendred of bloud, and not onely when the diseases are present, but also it is good letting of bloud, to prevent any such diseases, if they bee foreseene or feared, alwaies regarding that there be none of these impediments aforesaid, which doe prohibit and forbid Bloud-letting, except it bee in great necessitie and extremitie, for then as the common prouerbe is, *Necessitas non habet legem*, that is: Necessitie hath no Lawe.

Here would I leaue off to speake of Bloud-letting, but that there cometh into my mind, the common opinion of the ignorant people, which doe certainly beleene, that if any person be let bloud one yeere that he must likewise be let bloud euery yeere againe, or else hee is in (I cannot tell) how great danger: which fond opinion of theirs (whence-soeuer it sprung at the first) is no more like to be true, then I should say, when a man hath a great wound by chance, in any part of his body, whereby he looseth much bloud, and that after it is healed, he must of necessity haue the like wound againe the next yeere, to auoyde as much bloud, or else he is in daunger of great sicknes or of death. Which opinion, if I my selfe did affirme it to be true, (although it be most false) yet I might vse the like reason and authoritie to defend it, that the common people doe vse for theirs: for they can say nothing, if they be asked why they doe thinke so, but that they haue heard many say so. Therefore I would wish that no man should credite any longer this fond and foolish opinion, being most false, vnles he could shew good reason for it, which I am very well assured of, no man can do.

Many this I thinke, that like as Bloud-letting is not good against all diseases, so also it is not good in all persons, but only in those that will be content to vse afterward a moderate and conuenient dyet.

Those therefore that doe abound in bloud, and will be let bloud to preserve themselves from the danger of any disease, which is like shortly to ensue and molest them: They must for along time after, be content to vse a moderate and conuenient diet. For those that be vntemperate and gluttons in meates, or are great drunkerds, and wine-bibbers, they do not onely receiue no commoditie at all by Bloud-letting: but also  
often-



## Rules and instructions to be obserued

oftentimes they catch more hurt by it, then they should haue had without it, for in three or foure daies space after, they fill and stuffe themselves with more raw iuices and humours, (by meanes of vnmeasurable dyet) then they had before, and oftentimes they doe die through conuulsion.

And therefore note that there is such force and vertue in a moderate dyet, to eschue and decline diseases, that without the due obseruation of it, Bloud-letting is of no purpose at all. And therefore if the common saying of the people be true in any body, that they must of necessity bee let bloud often, it is very true, but it is in such as keepe an immoderate diet, presently after Bloud-letting, and therefore I do aduertise all men to beware of excesse in eating and drinking after Bloud-letting.

Note also, that after Bloud-letting none ought to walke very fast, or to runne, or to vse any vehement exercise, but let him be quiet and rest himselfe, vntill such time as his spirits shall be well refreshed and quieted againe.

Note also, that no person being let bloud, ought to sleepe immediately after Bloud-letting, but let him keepe himselfe both quiet and waking and auoyding all contention and exercise of body and minde, and about two houres after letting of bloud, there may a little foode bee taken, but let it be such as will make good iuice and nourish apace, and within foure or fise houres after Bloud-letting, or somewhat afore, the patient may be permitted to sleepe, so that it be provided for, and taken heede of, that hee doe not turne himselfe vpon that arme, where the veyne was opened, and let him also take good heede that he doe not loosen the band, and so let the bloud flow out againe, and let him afterwarde vse a sparing diet, dayly increasing it by litle and litle, vntill such time as he become to his accustomed ordinarie dyet againe.

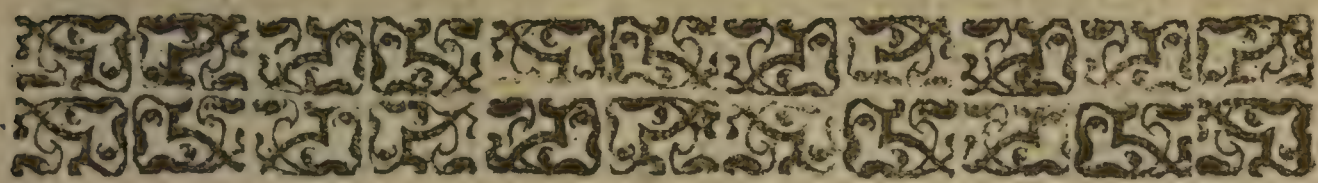
And note also, that the morning is the most meetest time of all for Bloud-letting, when euery digestion is perfectly finished, and the superfluities and excrements of each of them fully auoyded out, which thinges of necessity must be fore-seene, that they be so. Or at the least in a time of great extremitie, the next apt time to let bloud in, is when the stomacke is somewhat empty, and that is about fixe or eight houres after meate.

Thus much haue I entreated of as concerning Bloud-letting, and  
now



## in Phisicke and Chirurgerie:

now I am purposely minded to speake somewhat of the vse and commodities that come of *Purging*.



### The vse of Purging, and the benefit that oftentimes commeth thereof.

**F**OR asmuch as it is very necessarie to bee vnderstood of all persons, that euery kinde of *Purgation*, hath that secret vertue and property in it selfe, that when it is receiued into a mans body and prouoked to exercise the vertue that it hath by naturall heate labouring to digest it, then doth it draw vnto it all such humours, as it hath vertue and power to Purge.

And therefore a *Purgation* is an euacuation, of vicious and corrupt humours, which doe oftentimes trouble and molest the body, but not of all corrupt and bad humours alike.

For euery *Purging* medicine, doth draw vnto it selfe one peculyar and proper humour (that is) eyther Flegme or Choller, or else melancholy or watry humours.

And therefore those persons that be perfectly in health, ought not to take a *Purgation*, since they doe not abound with corrupt humors, wherefore in those, when the medicine findeth no such superfluous humors as it hath vertue to draw, it consumeth and wasteth the bloud and the flesh: and for that cause, whole folkes are not to be purged by *Purgations*, but rather confounded and wasted: for it is manifest hereby, that *Purgations* be very dangerous to them that are in perfect health, which thing is testified also of *Hypocrates* in the 37. *Aphorisme*, of his second booke, where he saith after this sort, *Qui corpore bene se habent hos purgare periculosum est*, (that is) it is dangerous purging of those that be in perfect health.

Also because euery purging medicine hath vertue to draw one peculyar humour, there is good heed & care to be taken, that such a medicine be ministred as hath vertue to draw out the humor abounding, & none  
C others



## Rules and Instructions to be obserued,

other, or else in stead of much good that of it selfe it would do, if it were conueniently ministred: it may contrariwise do exceeding great hurt, and worke many inconueniences to the body. And according to the saying of *Hypocrates* in the last *Aphorisme* of his first booke, in this manner. *Si qualia oportet Purgari purgentur, confert, & facile ferunt, difficulter,* that is, if such things be purged as ought to be, it profiteth, and may easily be suffered, but if it be contrariwise, it hurteth and may scarcely be borne.

Therefore ought diligent care and heed to be take in the receiuing of a *Purgation*, that it be ministred by a skilful Phisition, that hath certainly found out what humor it is that aboundeth.

But alas the greatest number of the common sort of people, do hold an opinion that if they may haue a medicine for a little money, which will prouoke them often to the stoole, what humor so euer it be, and purgeth out, they perswade themselves that they are safe inough: howbeit I would wish them hereafter alwaies to haue in minde this saying of the most excellent Phisition *Hipocrates* in the xxxij. *Aphorisme* of the first booke, *Deiectiones non multitudine sunt estimanda sed si talia deiciantur, qualia conueniunt*, that is: Egestions are not to be, esteemed for their great quantitie, but if such bad humours be purged out as they ought to be (that is) such vicious and corrupt humours as do abound, and be superfluous in mans bodie, then is the body quieted for a long time after, if it be dieted as aforesaid.

There be diuers things chiefly to be considered of, by euerie Phisition, before such time as he do minister any *Purgation* to the sicke persons: as the qualitie and quantitie of the humour, the strength of him or her that is sick, the age, the time of the yeare and lastly the disease.

1. The qualitie of the humor is greatly to be considered also, that thereby he may perfectly know what kinde of humour is to be euacuated and purged out, for it must be onely that which troubleth the bodie, with superfluous abundance therof.

2. As if great abundance of flegme do molest and trouble the bodie, then he must of necessitie minister a medicine which purgeth flegme, and so likewise for all other humors whatsoever, abounding in any part of the bodie,

3. Also he that doth vndertake the ministring of any medicine, ought to haue great respect to the strength of the sicke or diseased person: for  
if



## in Phisicke and Chirurgurie.

if he be very weake and feeble, there ought no Purgation at all to bee ministred vnto him, because all manner of Purgations doe both weaken nature and diminish strength, and the stronger the sicke person is, the more he is weakened thereby.

4 Let all men therefore beware of vehement and strong Purgations, least they put their liues in hazard and daunger. Therefore by the age of the Patient, the Phisition is put in minde, that children and olde men ought not to receiue any Purgation, except maruellous great necessitie doe require it.

5 The time of the yeare is not to be neglected, for there be some times of the yeare wherein Purgations ought not to be ministred, as in Sommer, and especially during the time of the Dog-daies, as they are most commonly called, and also during all the time that the Sunne is in *Leo*, for then is nature burnt vp, and made so weake withall, that she is not able to suffer the force and violence of a Purgation: but the Spring time is the most meetest and principallest time in all the yeare, for the taking of Purgations, because it is then temperate. Last of all, the Phisition ought diligently to behold and contemplate the disease, that he knowing certainly what kinde of disease it is, hee may the more better finde out of what humor it is caused: As for example.

If the Phisition doe perceiue the disease to be a tertian Feuer, straight-way he knoweth that it is caused of great aboundance of Choller, and therefore he must of necessitie minister a meete medicine to purge choller withall, and so likewise in all other diseases.

Note likewise, that if there be none of the impediments aboue named, a Purgation is good to be ministred to all such as haue aboundance of euill iuice or corrupt humours in the body, for it draweth out all the bad humours that doe molest the body, and thereby doth restore it to his owne estate againe.

But if a Purgation be ministred eyther to one that needeth it not, or at an inconuenient time, or that it be such a medicine, as draweth not out the humours which then aboundeth, for if the medicine bee vehement and very strong, it will surely put the Patient in great daunger of his life.

These things therefore ought to be well taken heede of by all men, least they catch great hurt, when they hope for some great profit.

But if a Purgation be discreetly ministred to him that hath neede of



## Rules and Instructions to be obserued,

It in due time, and by an apt and meete medicine, which is of that force and abilitie, to draw out the abounding humors in sufficient quantities then doth the medicine purchase most singular great commodities to the body, for it euacuateth and emptieth out all the chiefest causes of the diseases and sicknesses, eyther present or else to come, being ingendred of any superfluous or corrupt humor, as are commonly *Feuers, Typhoid, Quartaines, quotidianes*, or *Luxes*, and are caused of raw humors or sharp cholles, *Dropsies Gouttes, Palsies, Litargies*, and diuers other, &c.

Note also, that before a Purgation be ministred, there ought a medicine to be taken, which should prepare the body, and make it apt to purge, and therefore it is called a preparatiue: it is giuen for two causes, either to diuide, extenuate, and make them grosse and clammie humors that they may be ready to flow out, when the medicine draweth them, or else it is giuen to open and vnstop the conduits and vessels of the body, by which the Purgation must draw the superfluous humour to it.

And this is that which *Hypocrates* doth counsaile in the first *Aphorisme* of his second booke, where he saith, *Corpora cum quosque purgare voluerit, oportet flumina facere*, that is, when any man will purge the body, he must make it flowing, by opening and vn-opening of the vessels.

The most meetest time of all to receiue a Purgation is in the morning, for then are all the digestions perfectly finished, and the stomack is without meat. There is also great heede to be taken in what signe the Moone is in, before such time as any Purgation be ministred, for some signes are very good for it, and other some are euill. Therefore I would wish all such as doe take vpon them the ministring of any Purgation, to haue great regard before they doe minister it, of the sicke person, the time, and the place greued, and also to marke well all such thinges as are before reherfed, least that they doe more hurt thereby in one day to that sicke person, then they are able to doe him good in a whole yeere, and yet they may doe it of meere simplicitie, not knowing themselves what they haue done, neyther are they able to cure the same wound which they themselves haue made.

A Purgation must be taken hot, for so it offendeth the stomacke least, and it will worke the sooner and better.

Also those that are apt to vomit, and are not able to endure the smell of the Purgation, let them stop their nostrils, or else let them smell to some odoriferous thing, when they are about to take it, and as soon



## in Phisicke and Chirurgerie.

soone as it is taken, it is good for the Patient, to smel to a toste of brown bread dipped in Vinegar, and to apply warme clothes to the stomack, and to wash the mouth presently after that it is taken, with some odori-ferous Wine, or else to chew some sweet and pleasant thing to take away the bitter tast or smell of the Medicine, and so by this meanes vomiting shall be eschewed.

Note also, that for the space of one houre after that any Purgation is ministred to any sicke person: let the patient sit still and be quiet: and (in any case) let him abstaine from sleepe for foure or five houres after, whereby the strength of the Medicine may the better passe into all parts of his body: but if the Purgation doe worke but slowly, then let him walke vp and downe for a good space after, if he can and when it worketh perfectly, then let there be great care of sleepe taken, (as aforesaid) for thereby the Operation of the Medicine would be soone stopped, and the Patient brought into great daunger.

Likewise, in the time of Purging, immoderat heate and colde are to be eschued: and therefore a great fire is necessary, insomuch as the colde and open ayre are both hurtfull: for the body must be kept in a temperat heate.

Moreover, after that the Purgation hath done working, the patient must be nourished with a meane quantitie of warme broth, that will breed good iuice, and be easily digested: and afterwards by little and little, returne to his accustomed dyet againe.

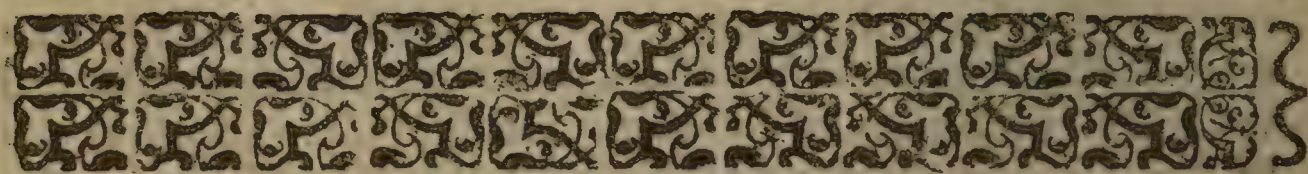
Thus haue I (as briefly as I could) heere expressed and declared the commodities and discommodities that doe arise and grow aswell by the ministring of such meete medicines as are necessarie to be vsed, both for the recouerie and preservation of mans bodyly health, as also for the commoditie and discommoditie that ensueth of *Bloud-letting* and *Purging*, (being all well and rightly ministred and vsed) and contrariwise of the great danger and hurt that doth come thereof, if at any time they be mis-vsed: and therefore, I would wish all men, as they doe tender both their health and liues,) to beware of those ignorant and vn-skillfull persons, who (most commonly) vse to open but one kinde of *Veine* for all manner of diseases, and do also vse but one kinde of *Purgation* against all humours, not regarding, nor considering with themselves any thing at all, eyther of the strength or age of the Patient, the time of the yeere, nor the first originall cause of the com-  
C 3 ming,



Rules and Instructions to be obserued, in Phisicke and Chirurgie.

ming of the Disease, what Disease so euer it be, nor of any other the circumstances (in this small treatise) heretofore spoken of: but let them that are griued with any manner of Disease, alwayes seeke for the counsell and helpe of such as are knowne to be both learned and skilfull in Phisicke and Chirurgie, and are also circumspect (as it is most needefull they should be) in all their actions: And who for the most part, will duely and rightly consider, before they minister any medicine to the sicke person, what neede he hath, and what is most meete to be ministred vnto him for his disease. But now (God willing) I will heere cease to intreat any more of these thinges, doubting not, but that all such persons as will take vpon them, to minister any Medicine at all to any sicke or diseased person, or will take vpon them to let bloud will haue a speciall regard to all the circumstances afore spoken of, and not to attempt any such matter, vntill they haue perfectly attained sufficient knowledge for the accomplishing of all such matters as they shall take vpon them to performe, without doing any preiudice or hurt to the sicke Person. And now I will heere (according to my simple skill) speake somewhat of the most part of all such diseases as are incident to mans body, aswell inwardly as outwardly, and also of all such medicines (being duely and rightlv ministred) as are most meet and conuenient to be vsed for the cure of the same disease whatsoeuer it be.

(.:.)







# AND SVNDRY APPRO- ued Medicines hereafter expressed, for most sort of diseases remaining in mans body, and first of all for Aches.

## CHAP. I.

¶ An notable secret for all incurable Aches or paines, in the ioynts  
or other places whatsoever.



TAKE the whole Horne of a Bucke, that was  
cast of, (the later it be, the better it is ) and  
put away the stalke, and take no part thereof,  
sauiing the very Horne it selfe, then cut the  
same into small shiueres or pieces : and seth  
them in a gallon of faire water, and let it seth  
vntill it be consumed to a pinte or a little more:  
Then take forth the peeces of the Horne, and  
let the liquoz stand vntill it be colde, and then

it will be like a Jelly: Reserue that, and when you haue occasion to  
use it, take some of it, and put it into a Sawcer, or some other conue-  
nient thing, and warme it, and then annoynt the place grieued there,  
with befoze a fire, both morning and euening, and let it soke in, by the  
heate of the fire, and it will heale the grieve thoroughly, within 9. or 10.  
dayes, by Gods helpe. This hath bin truely and often proued.

## CHAP. 2

¶ An excellent good Medicine for any manner of Ach or straine.  
TAKE Aquauitæ, Neates-foote Oyle, Ox gall, and Oyle of Ca-  
mamill, of ech of them a pinte, and a handfull of Camamill it selfe,  
and



## Aches.

and boyle them altogether, & stir the same well untill it be wel boyled, and consumed to a pinte: Then straine it, and when you will vse it, annoint the place grieved therewith, and this will asswage the paine immediatly. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 3.

¶ A maruellous good and approved Medicine for an Ach.

**T**AKE a quart of the purest Malmsey that may be gotten, and fire great Onyons sliced and piled, then take a good quantitie of grose beaten Pepper, and let them all seeth together untill the Onyons are become so tender, that they may be strained, and then straine them through a fine cloath, then take a cloath and wet it in the same liquor strained, and lay it to the place grieved, and in two or thre times dressing, it will helpe. This hath bin proved by E. C.

### CHAP. 4.

¶ An other approved Medicine for an Ach or swelling.

**T**AKE vnsiet Time, Lauender-cotten, Knottie Strawberries, of each of them one handfull, and cut and beate them in a mortar, and when you haue so done, then take 10. or 12. young Swallowes out of a nest being ripe, and beate them in the mortar (feathers guts and all with the hearbes) untill you cannot perceiue the feathers, and then take halfe a pound of fresh Butter vnsalted, and mingle them togither, and let them stand for the space of foure and twenty houres, then seeth and straine them into a Gallypot, or else into some earthen vessell. And so vse it twice a day, in annoynting of the place where the grieve is, and in five or sixe dayes it will be whole. This hath bin often proued.

### CHAP. 5.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**AKE Sage and Rue, otherwise called Hearb-grace, of each of them one pound, and halfe a pound of Wormewood, and halfe a pound of Bay-leaues: beate them altogether in a mortar: then take thre pound of Sheepes-suet, and cut it very small, and put it to the hearbes, then put it into the mortar, and beate it with the hearbes, untill the suet cannot be perceined: then take it out, and put thereto a pottle of Sallet Oyle, and so worke them altogether with your hands, untill such time as they be very well mixed in the Oyle, then keepe it close in an earthen pot. for the space of eight or ten daies together, then seeth it in a brasse pot, with a soft fire, untill the strength



of the hearbes be gone (to try it, take a spoonfull of it and put it into a linnen cloth and so straine it, and if there be any iuice left in it, then it is not boyled to full perfection, but if ye finde none therein, then it is well boyled: and thus you may proue all your ointments made with hearbes) then straine it, & anoint well the place grieued often therewith. This hath bin sufficiently proued.

## CHAP. 6.

¶ A present remedy for an olde ach.

**T**ake very strong Aquauita, and two spoonfulls of the water of Arthmar, and annoint the place where the Ach is, euery day two or thre times, and it will speedily heale it.

## CHAP. 7.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake the Aquacomposita and the oyle of Netes feete like warme, and annoint the Patient vpon the place of the griefe, laying warme clothes thereon and it helpeth. For this hath bene truely proued.

## CHAP. 8.

¶ A medicine for an Ach or shrinking of any sinewes.

**T**ake the tenderings of Rosemary and Marsh-mallows, of each of them as euen portions as you can gette, and gather your hearbes when they be dry, from any raine and dew: beate them in a mortar very small, then take May-Butter well clarified, and put it to the hearbs, and mingle it in a vessell, and then let it stand for the space of foure dayes: then set it ouer the fire and let it last till all the strength of the hearbs be gone, then take a little of it in a spone, and let it drop vpon your naille, and if it be greene as the Emerauld it is perfect, and then put it into an earthen pot and when you will vse it, you must warm it.

## CHAP. 9.

¶ A perfect remedy for an Ach, or Sciatica.

**T**ake Oyle of Netes feete and Aqua composita, and mingle them both together, and let the patient annoint the place where the paine is: then take Wooll which is newly plucked from the Sheepe backe, and lay it thereupon, and let him wrap it well with warme clothes, and this will help him.



## Aches.

### CHAP. 10.

¶ A present remedy for all manner of aches, and  
bruses in the bones.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Wall-woort, and a certayne quantitie  
of Balme, and Smalledge, and Stamp them all together,  
then take a pound of May-butter, and temper them very well  
together, then make them into round balles, and let them lye for  
the space of eight dayes after, and then stamp them againe as  
you did before, then take it and fry it, and straine it and put it in  
to an Earthen pot, and so vse it, and this will helpe the bruse if  
it be neuer so blacke. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 11.

¶ An approued Medicine for an ach or swelling.

**T**ake the flowers of Camanill, and Rose-leaves, of each of them  
a like quantitie, and seeth them in White Wine, and make a  
plaster thereof, and let it be laide as hote as it may be suffered to  
the place grieued, and this will both ease the paine, and alwaies  
the swelling. D. Barlet.

### CHAP. 12.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Oyle de Bay, and Anquaitæ, and  
mingle them both together, and let the Patient anoint the  
place which is grieued and it helpe th him.

### CHAP. 13.

¶ A soueraigne Medicine for an ach in the shoulder or else where.

**T**ake Reisons of the Sunne and Figges, of each of them a like  
quantitie, and halfe as much Mustard-seede, and beate them  
very small, then take it and grinde it in a Mustard quorne, with  
the best Wine vinegar that may be had, then take it and spread it  
vpon a lamber skinn, and lay it to the place grieued, and this  
will by Gods grace helpe you. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 14.

¶ A pretious ointment or Oyle for al manner of aches or swellings  
in the armes, Kners, Legges or Feete being taken with colde.

**T**ake a gallon of Sallet Oyle and of Sage, Lauender, Southern-  
wood, Wormewood, and Camanill, each of them a like quant-  
itie, then cut the hearbs very small, and put them into the Oyle,  
and stirre it well together, and let them stand in a balon of Lat-  
tyn.



ken, or else some other like thing, for the space of a full moneth (but you must be sure to put as many Hearbes into the Oyle, as will make it very thicke) and so let it stand untill the hearbes be rotten, then make a fire of coales, and set the bason thereon, and so let it boyle for the space of thre houres or somewhat more, then take it from the fire, and let it coole somewhat, and when you see that it is but milke warme, or somewhat better, then take a bag made of strong Canues, and with a Raffe, straine out all the substance, as cleane as you may, and then put it into a glasse or Gallipot, or else into some earthen vessel, and stop it very close, and it will continue in his vertue very long. This is good for any wound or olde bruise, and also for the shrinking of any Synewes, and all manner of sores, for it hath bin truely proued.

## CHAP. 15.

**A**n excellent good and approued Oyntment, for all manner of Aches, Agues, Brules, Gowtes, Cankers, Lamenesse, Stitches, or hardnes of the spleene, and for all manner of paine in the head and eares.

**T**ake Sage and Rue, of each of them one pound, Wormewood and Bay leaues, of each of them halfe a pound, of Sheepes suet cleane picked from the skin, the quantitie of thre pound, and a pottle of Oyle Oliffe, and chop the hearbes very small, and then Wred the Suet very fine, and put them altogether, and then stampe the hearbes and the suet, untill such time as the suet cannot be perceiued, then take it forth, and put it into a faire pan, and put the Oyle therein, and couer it close, and so let it stand for the space of twelue dayes: then take it forth and breake it with your hands into a brasse pan, and set it vpon a soft fire, and you must be alwaies stirring of it, untill such time as the hearbes be crackling, then take it off and straine it through a Canues cloth, into an earthen pot, and so keepe it. For those vehement Aches, when you shall lay any of this same oyntment vpon the place grieved, you must take Wool that groweth betwene the Sheepes legges, or else of the longest of the wool, and let it be carded in broad flakes, and balled vpon a linnen cloath, and so keepe that alwaies to it.



## Aches.

### CHAP. 16.

¶ An approued Medicine for an ach in any of the Huckle Bones, Thighes, Armes, Shoulders, &c. which commeth by taking of colde, or &c.

**T**ake a Kettle of faire running Water and boyle three or foure wooden Dishes therein, (which Bottage are usually eaten in) and let them boyle for a good space ouer the fire, then take one of the Dishes, and with a linnen cloth wipe of the water which is both within, and vpon the side of it, then take the same dish and whelme it vpon the Joynt, Wine, or place grieved, as best as it may possibly be suffered, and so keepe it thereon untill it be colde, then take an other of the same dishes and doe as aforesaid, and so the third or fourth, and let the party grieved vse this for a certaine space both morning and evening. And this without all doubt will helpe him, for this hath holpen many that their sinewes were shrunke vp, but the partie grieved must apply hote wollen clothes or else some Lambs skin, or the skin of a Hare, or Conny, to keepe in the heate when he taketh away the dishes from it.

### CHAP. 17.

¶ A good medicine for an ach.

**T**ake Parsly and Wormewood, of each of them one handfull, and seeth them in a quart of Ale, with sweet Butter, and wash the place well therewith that aches, and also binde the hearbes to the place as hote as it may be suffered.

### CHAP. 18.

¶ An other medicine for an ach.

**T**ake Sowthistle, Chick-weede, Elder-leaues, Groundsell, and Cleauers, of each of them a handfull, dry all these together, betwene two Eyles, then lay these hearbes to the place where the grieve is, but let the hearbes be washed before they be dryed, and this helpeth.

### CHAP. 19.

¶ For aches and swellings in the knees.

**T**ake a quart of Malmesey and a handfull of Time, boyle them together a good space, and when it is halfe boyled, put into it a good pece of new fresh Butter, and let them boyle togither from a quart to a pinte, and when you goe to bed, bathe your knees therewith, and wet a cloth three or foure times double therein, and



and lay it to your knees as hot as possibly you can suffer it, and so let it continue all night, and in this sort let him use this fire or seauen times, and doubtlesse it will helpe you. This hath beene well proued.

## CHAP. 20.

¶ A very good Medicine for all manner of aching sores.

**T**ake the iuice of Smalledge, of Sorrell, of Waybred leaues, of each of them like much: take Hunny, & the white of a new laid Egge, of eyther of them a like quantitie also, and mingle all these together till they thicken, let it come nere no fire, but all rawe and colde, lay it on the sore.

## CHAP. 21.

¶ A plaister for an Ache.

**T**ake Stone Pitch, to the quantitie of a tennis ball, a spoonfull of Tarre, a penny-worth of Treacle, the quantitie of a tennis ball of Rosin, and a spoonfull of Hunny, boyle it ouer the fire in a hetsle, and stir it well together, untill it be well melted, then take a sheepe-skinne that is new killed, and make holes in it with a bodkin, and spread the same salve or oymment before mentioned vpon the fleshy side of the skinne, and lay it to the place grieved as hot as you may suffer it, and the paine grieved shall finde great ease thereby, for it hath bene truly proued.

## CHAP. 22.

¶ An excellent good oyle for all manner of Aches, bruses and straynings of the sinewes.

**T**ake a pottle of Neates-foote Oyle, and a quart of an Ox gall, a pinte of Aqua vitæ, a pinte of Rose-water, Bay leaues, Rosemary stripped from the stalks, Strawberry-leaues, Knotes and Stringes, Laureader-cotten, of each of these a handfull, beate them small, and put them into the aforesaid stoffe, and seth it ouer a fire of coales, in a pan of two gallons and at your owne perill, so that the flame touch not the stoffe, let it lath very well, and then take it off, and let it stand till it be almost colde, then straine it through a coarse linnen cloth, (but not the bottome of the said liques) then put it into a glasse, and so keepe it, and when you are pained, anoint the place either where your grieve commonly vseth.



## Aches.

### CHAP. 23.

**A** soueraigne oyntment for any manner of  
achi or swelling.

**T**ake two pound of Boares-grease, one pound of fresh Butter,  
and a good quantitie of Smalledge, and Mallowes, and a good  
quantitie of Oyle of Neatesfeere, then take them and stamp them  
very well altogether, then fry them and straine them in a Ear-  
then vessell that is cleane, and when the Patient will use it, let  
him annoint himselfe therewith before a good fire, and let him  
take heed that he doe not take colde vpon it.

### CHAP. 24.

An oyntment for all manner of aches.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Smalledge, and put thereto some A-  
qua viva then straine it, and put thereto a good quantitie of  
Boares Grease, and temper them very well together, and let the  
patient be annointed therewith both morning and evening be-  
fore the fire, for the space of 5. or 6. daies together, if the paine  
doe continue so long. This hath beene well proued.

## Agues.

### CHAP. 25.

**F**or an Ague.



**T**ake of red Sage, Smalage, Ground Iuie, Bay Salt,  
Plantine-leaues, and Greene Gasse, of each of them  
a good handfull, and put therein a little Rose Vine-  
ger, for to make it moist, and with a linnen cleath  
binde it somewhat hard to both the wizes of the  
Patient, and so let it remaine for the space of two dayes and two  
nights together: and then apply an other in the same sort, and so  
let it be done for the space of ten dayes together, and (by Gods  
grace) it will speedily helpe him. For this hath beene truely  
proued.

### CHAP. 26.



## CHAP. 26.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the Grease or Fat that is under the manes of horses, and melt the same in a new earthen pot, and straine it into a gallipot or some such thing, and when the patient feelth the Ague coming, let the Chine of his backe be annointed therewith, & within nine dayes he shall be hole, keeping in the meane space a reasonable diet.

## CHAP. 27.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the Yolk of an Egge, and put thereto a quantity of grosse beaten Pepper, and two spoonfulls of Aqua-vitæ, and drinke it colde, and after you haue taken this drinke, walke for the space of an houre, and forbear other drinke as much as possible you may.

## CHAP. 28.

¶ A very good Medicine for an Ague.

**T**ake a handfull of Haris horne, that groweth in the field, and a handfull of Bay Salt, and beate them both together in a mortar, and lay this to your wristes, and this will helpe you.

## CHAP. 29.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the Leaues of Stocke Gilliflowers, and Salt Peter, and bruse them well together, and apply them to the poulces of the Patient, and it will doe him exceeding much good.

## CHAP. 30.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Bay Salt, Smalledge, White Frankencense and Plantine Leaues, of each of them a handfull, beate them in a Mortar vntill they be very small, then take them and deuide them into fouer parts, and then lay two parts thereof vnto your breasts, and the other two parts to the bought of your Armes: and an houre before your fit doth come, then take a pinte of your stale Ale, and leeth it from a quart to a pinte, and continually as any froth doth arise, skom it off, then put into it a crust of white Bread, and let it leeth in the Ale and when you perceine your fit coming, drinke it warme, and eate the crust: you must vse this drinke during all the time of your sickness for it is very hole-some and good.

## CHAP. 31.



## CHAP. 31.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake three pintes of Ale, Bay leaues, and Red Sage, of each of them one ounce, fine Suger three ounces, and a spoonfull of Pepper: seeth all these together in the Ale from the quantitie aforesaid till it come to a pinte, then take it and straine it through a fine cloath, and let the Patient drinke a good draught of it as hote as he may abide to drinke it, a little before his fit cometh.

## CHAP. 32.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a pinte of Malmsey, and a handfull of May-weede, bruse the May-weede, and put the iuice thereof into the Malmsey and let the Patient drinke thereof as often as he shall thinke good, and this will help him. This is also good against the Plague, and good to comfort nature, being drunke as aforesaid.

## CHAP. 33.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the blades of Daffadillies, and bruse them and seeth them in a pinte of Ale or Wine, and put into it a spoonfull of Graines brused, and let the Patient drinke thereof, halfe an houre before his fit both come, and this will helpe him.

## CHAP. 34.

¶ A very good drinke for an ague.

**T**ake Bay leaues, and Sage leaues, of each of them a like quantitie, then take Bay-berries and bruse them very grossly, and mingle these all together, and put them into a quart of White Wine, and seeth them for a good space, then straine it through a fine cloath, and a little before the fit cometh, let the Patient drinke thereof.

## CHAP. 35.

¶ An approved Medicine for an ague.

**T**ake three quarts of faire Running Water, and put it into an Earthen pot and put thereto a good handfull of Violet leaues and flowers boyle them for the space of a quarter of an houre together, then take it off the fire, and put thereto a sawcer full of Wheaten Branne, and couer the pot a good while: then straine it through a fine linnen cloth, and when it is cold put thereto a good quantitie of fine Suger, then let the partie grieved drinke thereof, both morning and evening fasting: also let him before he eat



any meate in the morning: eate five or seven Damaskins, (if they may be gotten) and at night let him eate roasted apples with Sugar, and at dinner let him drinke White Wine, with the water above said mixed. This hath bin much proued.

## CHAP. 36.

Another for the same.

Take a quart of new Milke. as new as you can get it from the Cow, and seeth it, and when it hath seeth, put into it a good Lampe of Rochallem, and stir it buttill it haue a good curde on it, and when it is very well curded, scumme of the Curde cleane, and when you haue so done, then take the same drinke and drinke it, as often as you thinke conuenient, and as late as it may possibly be suffered, and put away the curde, for it is not good.

## CHAP. 37.

¶ An excellent medicine for an ague.

Take Burre rootes, and Red Nettle-crops, and seeth them in stale Ale, and clarify it, and giue the sicke thereof to drinke, about such time as the colde fit beginneth to come, and after the heate be past. When you see that he beginneth to sweate, giue him Posset-ale to drinke made with Marigolds and Fennel, but let that the Posset-ale be well clarified: this is a medicine, for it will take away the Ague within three or four dayes at the briefest.

## CHAP. 38.

¶ Medicine to take away the extreame heate or burning of an Ague.

Take Neules, Cobwebs and Salt, and heate them together in a wooden dish, and lay it to the left arme of the sicke, and it will take away the heate of the Ague.

## CHAP. 39.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a Toste of Bread, and spread it ouer with Triacle, and let the Patient eate it before the fit cometh. at the least three severall times, for the space of three dayes, Probatum est. Per Gulielmum Lenthell, Oxon Armig.

## CHAP. 40.

¶ Another present remedy for an Ague.

Take two ounces of Bay Salt, two ounces of Frankensence, a handfull of Smalledge, beate them altogether, and lay them to



## Agues,

the wrists of both your hands, and to the bowes of your armes, let this be done two houres before the fit doth come: This hath bin proued.

### CHAP. 41.

¶ Another for the same.

Take two or three Cloues of Garlicke, and brayse them, and a penyworth of Aquavita, halfe a pinte of Ale, and seeth them altogether, and drinke it as bete as you may suffer to drinke it a little before the fit cometh.

### CHAP. 42.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Soote Polkas of Egges, Bay-Salt and Pepper, and mingle them together, and lay it to the wrists of the Patient, doe this twice a day for the space of three or foure daies, and it will take away the Ague. For this hath bin often proued.

### CHAP. 43.

¶ An approued Medicine for a burning Ague.

Take an handfull of Strawberry-leaues, and a handfull of Violet leaues, five handfull of Bourage-leaues, a handfull of Sorrell-leaues, and so stampe them and drinke them in Posset Ale, as hot as you may suffer it, when your fit is vpon you. This hath bin truely proued to helpe many.

### CHAP. 44.

¶ Another for the same.

Take the quantitie of a quart of Running Water, and halfe a dozen of Orenge, and then pill away both the vpper rinde, and the white skin and pick out the kernels of them, then take them and stirre them well, and seeth them in the said water untill the water be consumed halfe away, then take the quantitie of foure ounces of Sugar, and boyle it a little space therein, and when you perceiue that it is sodden enough, straine it and when it is colde, drinke it, and so vse it for the space of three daies, and if need require vse it oftner, but if your burning be vehement, when your stomacke will serue, stamp some Sorrell, and eate the iuce thereof with your meate, this doe and it will helpe you.

### CHAP. 45.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Small-ge, Shepheards purse, and Liuerwort, of euery of them alike quantitie, Bay-Salt, and Frankincense as much as



you shall thinke needefull, beate all these together, and lay it vpon a linnen cloth and binde it to the inside of the wriste of your left arme, vntill this for the space of 9. dayes, together, and it will helpe this disease, for it hath bene often proued.

## CHAP. 46.

¶ An excellent remedy for a Quotidian Ague.

**T**ake a quart of stale Ale, a handfull or somewhat more of red Sage, a peny worth of fine beaten Pepper take and boile these altogether, from a quart to a pint, and when it is sod, clarifye and straine it, and halfe an houre before the fit cometh drinke a good draught thereof, and walke thereon, and it will presently helpe him. This hath bene often proued.

## CHAP. 47.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Fetherfewe, and Smalledge, of eyther of them to the quantitie of a good handfull, stampe them both together in a Morter vntill such time as they are beaten very smal, and straine them: then take halfe as much as the iuice of the same is of small Ale, and mingle them together: and then let the Patient drinke the same warme: a little before such time as his fit doeth come (that is to say) when hee perceiueth any grudging vpon him. This must be vled thre or foure severall times at the least, and let the Patient goe to bed, and haue as many clothes laid vpon him, as he is able to beare or suffer, and so let him be continually kept, vntill his fitte be over-past, and thus in thre or fouer times doing, he shall be helpen by Gods helpe: This hath bin sundry times well proued.

## CHAP. 48.

¶ A very good drinke to be vsed for any manner of ague.

**T**ake a quart of Ale that is not ouer-strong, and boile therein a good quantitie of Centorie, and let the Patient drinke it luke-warme.

## CHAP. 49.

¶ An approued Medicine for a Tertian ague.

**T**ake of Dragon-water and Aqua composita, to the quantitie of a quarter of a pinte, of eyther of them, and put thereto a peny worth of leane Treacle, and halfe a quarter of an ounce of grace beaten Pepper, warne all these together, and be still stirring it with a knife or else with some o-



## Agues.

ther Instrument and gine it to the Patient to drinke, as hote as he may possible suffer to take it, a little before the fit cometh, and let him lye in his bed and sweat very well. This hath holpen many. CHAP. 50.

¶ An other for the same.

Take nine leanes of white stocke Gillyflowers, and five or six crops of Rosemarie, and stampe them altogether, and take the iuice thereof, and drinke it in Ale luke warme, a little before such time as the fit doth come.

### CHAP. 51.

¶ An excellent remedy for a Quartaine Ague.

Take an Oxe gall, and as much Aqua composita, and put thereto a quarter of an ounce of Pepper, beate but a very little: and put two peny-worth of Triacle, and annoint the hands stomacke and wristes, with the aforesaid things, being all mingled together, halfe an houre before the fit cometh but let it be laide on, as hote as the Patient may suffer it, and let him sweate well upon it, and this will speedily helpe him, Probacum est.

### CHAP. 52.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Snayles which be in shells, to the quantitie of two hand-falls, Bay-salt and Mallowes, ech one of them a handfull, beat all these together, and lay it to the Soles or bottomes of your feete, before the fit cometh.

### CHAP. 53.

¶ An other present remedy, for a Quartaine Ague, and for the drought that cometh thereof.

Take Red Wine, and new Milke, of a Cowe that is all of one couleure, of ech of them a pottle, then take three or foure handfals of Mouse-care, well picked and washed, strip it into the Wine and Milke, and temper them altogether, and let them stand so for the space of one night, and then put them into a faire Still, and so distill them with a soft fire, then take the Water and put it into a Glasse, and let it where it may stand in the Sunne for the space of four daies, and let the Patient when he is in his Ague, drinke thereof three or foure times, and he shall be rid of his Ague, and this drinke wil quench his thirst if he be neuer so dry.

### CHAP. 54.



## CHAP. 54.

¶ A very good medicine for an Ague.

**T**ake a spoonfull of greene Glasse beaten to powder, and three spoonfulls of Stone-honny, a handfull of red Sage, mingle these with a head of Garlick, and put thereto, as many Cobwebbes as will temper the same: and let it be in hignes: to the quantitie of an Egge shell and all, and then take the aforesaid things and binde them about both the wrists of the Patient and this will helpe him. Probaturum est.

## CHAP. 55.

¶ A remedy to take away the drought in an Ague.

**T**ake Sorrell and Burrage of each of them alike quantitie, and a certaine quantitie of Strawberrie-leaves and Violet-leaves, boyle them altogether in a pottle of very faire running Water, untill it be consumed from a pottle to a quart, then take the hearbs and straine them, and then take halfe a pound of good Almonds, and blanch them, and beate and straine them with the said water, and put Sugar therein, and drinke it warme, doe this for the space of five or six dayes, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 56.

¶ An excellent rule to be obserued in the making of drinke and Pottage, for them that are infected with an Ague.

**T**ake Buglosse, Burrage, Endiue, Fennell-rootes, Red Sage, Lettice, Prunes, Parsly-rootes, great Reifons, Sinke-foyle, Sorrell and Succorie, of each of them a like quantitie, and put all these into his pottage, and likewise in Posset-ale, and Almon Milke, and this is very good.

## CHAP. 57.

¶ A very good remedy against corrupt ayres, wherein the Agues are first ingendred and gotten.

**T**ake Betony, Centory and Egromony, of each of them one handfull: then take them and stamp them and straine them with Ale, and with a Liquorice stick beused, and then boyle it, and clarifie it very well, and make it pleasant with Sugar, and drinke thereof, every morning like warme 3. tymes, for the space of three or foure dayes, and it will preserve one from all corrupt ayres and infection.



## Agues,

### CHAP. 58.

¶ An excellent good remedy for a burning Fever.

**T**ake a good handfull of Bay-leaves, a handfull and more of red Sage, and seeth them both together, in a pottle of stale Ale, and let it boyle untill such time as the one halfe be consumed away, then straine it, and let the Patient being in bed, drinke a good draught thereof, (the same being warme) and a little Sugar put therein to make it sweet, and let the Patient take it an houre before such time as his fit doth come. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 59.

¶ An other Medicine against an hot burning Fever.

**T**ake a pottle of stale Ale, and the bottome or lower crust of a white Loafe, and an handfull of Sinke-foyle, a handfull of Camamill, of Treakle and Vineger, ech of them a spoonfull, a few whole Maces, Sugar-candie, as much as you shall thinke good, and seeth these altogether, untill such time as the one halfe be consumed: then straine it from the hearbes, and giue it the partie grieued to drinke, and let him drinke none other drinke during his heate, and giue vnto him as much thereof, as he wil, and it helpeth him. This hath bin proued.

### CHAP. 60

¶ A medicine for the colde in a Fever.

**T**ake Camamile and Wormewood, of ech of them a like quantitie, seeth them in a quart of Ale, and let it seeth untill it be halfe consumed: then straine it, and giue it to the Patient to drinke first and last, and this helpeth, for it hath bin proued.

### CHAP. 61.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for an Ague.

**T**ake the iuice of Tansie and mingle it with the oyle of Roses, and a little before the fit cometh let the patient be anointed therewith, and it will quite expell the ague. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 62.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Liuerwoort and stampe it, and let the patient take of the iuice thereof, and drinke it in some Posset-ale, and it will both rid him of the ague, and also cole the inflammation of the Liuer, and it is also good against all hot Feuers.

Also the Syrop of Violets is good against all inflammations of the



the lungs and breast, and against the pluriſſe and drought, and also against all agues and feners, and especially in yong children.

## CHAP. 63.

An other for the ſame.

**T**ake a good quantitie of ſmal Daiſies, and boile them in a little faire running Water, and ſtraine them and let the patient drinke the iuice thereof and it will both coole the heate of the liuer, and cure him of the Ague.

## CHAP. 64.

An other for the ſame.

**T**ake the iuice of Barberies, and drinke it with Poſſet ale, and it helpeth.

## CHAP. 65.

¶ An other for the ſame.

**T**ake Hurtle-berries. (otherwiſe called Black-berries) and eaſe them with Sugar, and this will take away the inward heate or drought in an ague, also the rine of Lemmons, is good to coole the heate in an ague.

Likewiſe the iuice of a Pougarnat is good to coole the heate in an ague.

## CHAP. 66.

An other good Medicine to cure a burning Feuer.

**T**ake the greene leaues of Barbaries, and make a ſawce thereof (as if it were with Sorrell) and let the patient eaſe it with his meate, and this will helpe him, Probatum eſt.

## CHAP. 67.

¶ An other for the ſame.

**T**ake a few of the Rootes of Pelitory of Spaine, and grate them and put the powder thereof into a little white Wine, and let the Patient drinke it and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 68.

A very good water for an ague.

**T**ake Sowthiſt and diſtill it, and baſe an houre before that y<sup>e</sup> ſit commeth, let the Patient drinke the quantitie of halfe a pinte thereof, and this will preſently repell the ague, and take away the drought, and let him uſe this 3 or 4 times, and it will helpe him, ſoꝛ it hath holpen many, after that other medicines haue binne experienced, and ſayled in the helping of them. Probatum eſt, per W. B.

## CHAP. 69.



## CHAP. 69.

¶ An other present remedy for an Ague.

**T**ake a pretty quantitie of good Wine Vinegar and put fine new laid Eggs therein, and let them remaine there for the space of 24. houres: and then beate them very small together, and then straine the same through a cleane linnen cloth, and giue the Patient a good draught thereof, a little before his fir cometh, and looke that he be kept very warme in his bed after it, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

## Backe.

## CHAP. 70.

¶ An approued medicine to coole the extreame heate in the Backe: and also to cure the disease called *Gonoria Passio*.



**W**ater-creffets and Colombins, of each of them a good quantitie, and seeth them in Cowe-milke, and if it be for a man, then let it be the Female-creffet and if it be for a woman, then take the Male-creffet and when the hearbes are well boyled in Milke, then take it from the fire, and let the Patient eat of thereof, with a little white Bread therein, and let him drinke it also both Morning and Evening for a certaine space, and by gods grace it will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 71.

¶ A soueraigne Medicine for the weakenes of the Backe.

**T**ake Daisie-rootes, plantine, Bur a pastoris, Centimmedie, croppes of A cornes, of each of them a handfull, and as much Bole armoniacke and the powder of Harts-horne then take a Bucke Cony that is fat and boyle these in white Wine and water, and let the water and Wine be of equall portions and then let them boyle untill the fleshy of the Cony be separated from the bones: then take the Cony and the other stoffe out of the bzath, and straine the bzath into a cleane vessell, and let it stand vntill



fill it be turned to a Jelly, and when you are in your bed, cause your backe to be anointed therewith, by a chafing dish of coales, for the space of three nightes together, and lay a linnen cloath warme thereon, (but in any wise take heede that you chafe not your backe ouermuch) and this will helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 72.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake foure oz fine Cape Dates, and peele them very cleane and let them be stamped small in a Morter, and put to them the yolke of a newe layde Egge, and the quantitie of a quarter of a pinte of Muscadine, and let the Patient drinke thereof, both Morning and Evening, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 73.

¶ A present remedy for a heate and paine in the Backe.

**T**ake Rose-leaues, and Rose-water, of each of them a like quantitie, and put thereto as much Saunders as you shall thinke good, and let them be steeped in your Rose-water, for the space of 24. houres, then wash your Backe as often as you can conveniently euery day, for the space of fixe or seauen dayes, and this will both asswage the paine, and take away the heate, and much comfort the Patient.

## CHAP. 74.

¶ Another Medicine for the paine in the Backe.

**T**ake Sage, Rosemary, Camamill, and Maudlyn, of ech of these a handfull: then stamp them altogether in a mortar, or other stonc vessell, and let it be fryed wity May-butter, and anoint your Backe wity it warme, but in any case beware of taking colde thereon.

## CHAP. 75.

¶ A Medicine to cleanse the Backe and purge the Reynes.

**T**ake two Parily-rootes, and picke out the pithes of them, and a Fennell-roote, and put to it pellitorie of the wall, and wash them cleane, and boyle them in posset-ale, and drinke thereof when you goe to bed, and as often as you shall thinke good, and euery night doe the like.

## CHAP. 76.

¶ A good Medicine for the Reines of the Backe.

**T**ake halfe an ounce of Venice Turpentine, and let it be very well washed in Plantine-water, or in Rose-water, and then mixe it wity fine white Suger, and make thereof foure or five  
F balles,



## Backe.

balles, of the which you must eat thre in a morning fasting, and dayly drinke a little White Wine, or Rennish Wine, immediately after.

### CHAP. 77.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the weakenes in the Backe, and also to restore nature.

**T**ake a quart of Sacke, a top of Rosemary, Succory, penyroyall, of each a like quantitie, Ginger, and Nutmegs, as much as will burne the Wine, then take two new laid Eggs, Yolkes and all, and temper them with 3 or 4 spoonfulls of Red-rose Water, and put thereto a good peece of fine Sugar, then take the burnt Sacke, and burne it againe with the Egges, and put into it a little Mace, and it will be in manner of a Caudle, then put to it some Saller Oyle, and mixe it with the burnt Sacke, and let the Patient drinke this thrice a day, (that is to say) in the morning fasting, after dinner, and when he goeth to bed, and this will helpe him in a short space: For it hath bin well proued.

### CHAP. 78.

¶ A very good Medicine to strengthen the Backe.

**T**ake a quart of Ale, and thre or foure whole Maces, and as many Dates, (the stones picked out, and the pyth also) then take a good handfull of the tops of Rosemarie, and let all these be boyled together, untill it be consumed from a quart to a pinte, then take the Oyle of two or thre newe layd Eggs, and take of the rinde that is about the Yolkes, and then put the Yolkes into the Ale, and boyle them well together, and straine them, and so let the Patient drinke thereof, both morning and evening for the space of five or sixe dayes together, and this will strengthen his backe very much. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 79.

¶ A good medicine for the heate of the backe,

**T**ake Vnguentum frigidum Galeni ʒ iij. and spread it vpon a fine linnen cloath, (but you must first dip it in Rosewater) and warme it against the fire, and lay it vpon the kidneys, and when it wareth hot, take it of, and lay it to an other place, and thus shift it often.

### CHAP. 80.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the water of plantine distilled, or else the iuice thereof, and put to the same leaues, and the leaues of Red Roses, distilled,



led, and also of the water of Red Roses, and the water of Red Rose Vineger: then put all these together into an Earthen pot, and put a fine linnen cloth into the water to steepe, and when it is well steeped, take it forth againe, and then with a few leaues of a red Rose Cake, lay it to the backe of the patient, and when it waxes hot, vse an other cloth dipped therein, (as aforesaid) and it will helpe him: This hath bin often vsed by *M.D.H.*

CHAP. 81.

¶ A very good Medicine for one that hath a weake Backe.

**T**ake 5. or 6. crops of Red Neepe, and two spoonfulls of Archangell-flowers, and sized them very fine: then take 1ij or iij. new laide Eggs, and temper them altogether: then take a little sweet Butier, that is but little salted, and make 3. or 4. fritters, and let them be fryed in some litle Earthen pan, and let the Patient eate them without eyther bread or salt, but onely with a little fine Suger strowed vpon them. *Probatum est.*

CHAP. 82.

¶ A very good plaister to ease a paine or crick in the backe.

**T**ake white Archangell flowers and leaues a good quantitie, and of Cumfrey leaues and roses, 1 ounce of plantine, and Burfa pastoris 1 ounce, beate them altogether very fine, and put vnto them, a spoonfull of Honny, and then fry them in a frying pan, and deuide it into foure partes, and make of euery part thereof a plaister, and so lay one of them to the backe of the Patient, euery night when he goeth to bed, and by Gods grace it will speedily helpe him. *CHAP. 83.*

¶ A maruellous good oyntment for the Backe.

**T**ake 4. ounces of Vnguentum frigidum Galeni, and 1 ounce of the iuice of Housleeke, 2 drams of Mirtle, and as much of burnde Leade, and 1. dram of Camphire, halfe a dram of Red-Rose leaues, and as much Red currall: then according to arte, make all these into an Oyntment in a mortar of Lead or Stone, and let the Patient haue his backe anointed therewith, and he shall finde much comfort thereby.

CHAP. 84.

¶ An excellent good restorative to the backe.

**T**ake a quart of stale Ale, halfe a handfull of Germaunder, a handfull of Clarie, a handfull of vnset Hyfop, a handfull of vnset



## Backe,

vnset Time, a bzāunch of Rosemarie, a good quantitie of English Saffron, a dish of swete Butter, and a good pece of Suger: then boyle all these together, untill the one halfe be consumed, then straine it, and let the Patient take it both Morning and Evening, and it will helpe him. probatum est.

### CHAP. 85.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake new Milke and set it on the fire. and when it is ready to sceth take the quantitie of a Quat of Roch Allom, and stamp it small, and put it into the Milke, and stir it with the spone and couer it close, and when the curde doth rise: take it off, and let the patient drinke thereof first and last. for 5. or 6. dayes together, and it will doe him very much good.

### CHAP. 86.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a quart of Goates-milke, if it may be gotten, if not, then take a quart of Cow-milke that is new. and a handfull of Otemeale, and a good deale of the Pith of an Dre back, and stamp them together, and sceth them well: and when it is sodden, straine it thzough a fine linnen cloth: and let the patient drinke it first and last, and it will helpe him. probatum est: This is also good against a Consumption. CHAP. 87.

¶ A good Medicine for the Raines of the Backe.

**T**ake Aquavita and put therein a little Hemp-seede finely beaten and let it soke in the Aquavita 7 or 8 dayes together, then straine it, and let the patient drinke it, and it will helpe him.

If you cannot get aquavita: then take good white Wine, or else stale Ale, any of these will serue. Chap. 88.

¶ A good Medicine for weakenes of the backe.

**T**ake a pinte of Claret Wine, and put therein a good quantitie of fine Suger, and Red-rose Water, Buglosse water, and Burrage water, of euery of them a good quantitie, mingle them together, and let the Patient drinke 2, or 3. good draughtes thereof, and a little Diasaturation: This is a very comfortable drinke to coole the stomacke and the Reynes, and it will strengthen the backe wonderfull much.

### Chap. 89.



CHAP. 89.

¶ A Medicine for the heate of the Raines, and to auoide blistring in the mouth.

Take Linerwort, Sorrell, Balme and Succorie, of each of them one ounce, and seeth them in a quart of Whay, (the same hauing bin well clarified) and let the patient drinke halfe a pinte thereof at the least every morning. probatum est.

CHAP. 90.

¶ A good Medicine for the Raines of the backe.

Take Cassia Fustula, and drinke it in white Wine fasting, for the space of nine dayes together, and this will doe him exceeding much good that shall take it, For it hath bin proued.

Also this being drunke with white Wine and the iuice of Parsly Rootes, is a singuler good preseruatiue against the stone.

CHAP. 91.

¶ A present remedy to stay the running of the Reines.

Take a good quantitie of Otemeale, and beate it very small, and put it into a quart of new Milke, and seeth it, and put therein a good quantitie of Sugar, and when it is well boyled, straine it, and giue it to the patient to eate, and it will helpe him. probatum est.

CHAP. 92.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Venice Turpentine, and wash it cleane in these waters following, (Viz) in Plantine Water, in Red Rose Water, and in waters of Liquorice. and when you haue washed it very well then take the Turpentine, and seeth it with as much white Masticke, and when it is sodden inough, it will breake to powder: (it is easily perceiued vpon a knives point) then take ℥j. an ounce of Nutmegs beaten to powder, and put to it the like quantitie of the powder of Venice Turpentine, and ℥j. an ounce of white Sugar, and mingle them together: then let the Patient eate of the same powder with an Egge or two, (reare roasted that they may be supped of) and let him eate nothing for the space of an houre after: But if he eate 2. or 3. of these Eggs every morning so doeth, it will be the better untill it be hole, and also let him drinke ℥j. an ounce of Red Rose water, and ℥i. an ounce of Plantine water; after such time as he hath eaten his last Egge.

Note, that he must vie to eate 2. of these Egges aforesaid, in



## Backe.

his bed befoze he rise in the morning, and the thre one houre after that he is risen vp, and after the space of one houre more, he must in like sort drinke the water abovesaid, and walke a good while after it.

### CHAP. 93.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a quantitie of the stoncs and the rootes of Stockflowers, (*Viz*) Diasaturion, and the rootes that lie like Beades in barren grounds, and preserve them as you doe Cherries or other thinges: then make a Caudle of Muscadine, and boyle the same rootes therein, with a Nutmegge grated, and a little white Masticke: then let the partie grieved eat of the roots, and also drinke of the Caudle abovesaid, and this will presently helpe him.

### CHAP. 94.

¶ An other for the same.

Take two new laid Eggs, and put away the whites of them, as cleane as may be, and set them in the fire untill they be bloud warme: then take halfe a Nutmegge, and a good peece of Suger Candie, and a pretty quantitie of Currall finely beaten to powder, then take a little Cinamon and Amber, of each of them a like quantitie, and mix them altogether, and put them into the Egge, and let the Patient sup it of, or else let him taste a peece or two of fine White bread, and poure the yolks of the Eggs thereon and then straw the abovesaid powder upon it, and so eat it, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 95.

¶ An other excellent good remedy for the running of the raines.

Take three kernels of Pistia, which are not olde, a dram of cleere Mastick, a dram of Mirre and 3. scruples of Camphire, of the cups of Acorns and yellow amber, of each of them a like quantitie, then take a pretty quantitie of Venice Turpentine, and wash it cleane in plantine water, and temper it with the abovesaid thinges, and with the Yolke of an Egge that is reare roasted: and so let the Patient eat it fasting. But if the cause be hot, then take 3. drams of Bole armoniak, and put thereto.) probatum est.

### CHAP. 96.

¶ An other for the same.

Take May-weede, Plantine, Neepe, Clarie, Balme, and Dayfie-rootes, of each of them a good handfull, and boyle them all in a quart



quart of pure Malmsey, and boyle it untill the one halfe be consumed, then straine it, and let the Patient drinke thereof both Mornning and Euening, and this will stay the running of the Raines, although the Patient hath bin long troubled therewith. This hath bin often proued. D. L.

#### CHAP. 97.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Venice Turpentine, and a Nutmeg, or two beaten small, and a good quantitie of Cynamon ground to powder: then take 5. or 6. Date stones, and grinde them untill they be come to a fine powder, and then mix them altogether, and make them into bullets, (pellet like) and wrap it in white Sugar, and let the patient swallow downe 3 or 4 of these Pellets euery morning fasting, for the space of 8 or 9 dayes together, and let him walke halke an houre (after he hath taken it) before he doe eate or drinke, and this will speedily help him. Probatum est.

#### CHAP. 98.

¶ Another speciall good Medicine for the running of the raines.

Take a slice of fine Manchet-bread, and toast it browne on both sides: then take two new laid Eggs, and deuise the whites from the Yolkes as cleane as you can, and then spread the yolks vpon the bread, and put therein two peny worth of white Sugar candie, beaten to fine powder, and let the patient eate this euery morning fasting: and let him fast an houre or two after he hath eaten it, and so let him vse this 6 or 7 dayes together. This hath holpen them that haue binne grieved therewith 7 yeres before, Probatum est. p. M. James.

#### CHAP. 99.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Amber, Nutmegs, Sugar-candie and currall, of each of them as equall portions as you can, and beate them all into a very fine powder, and put thereto a little grated cynamon, and mingle them all well together, and draw the same powder vpon a toft of fine Manchet, (being tosted browne on both sides thereof, as aforesaid) and let the patient eate the same fasting: and so let him vse it 5. or 6. dayes together, and doubtles (by Gods helpe) this will cure him.

#### Chap. 100.



## Backe,

### CHAP. 100.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Pellitorie of the Wall, Wilde Time, and Parsly, of each of them a good handfull, and boyle them in a quart of strong ale, and let it boyle untill the one halfe be consumed: then take it of, and straine it, and let the partie grieved drinke a pinte thereof warme every morning and evening for the space of 9 dayes together, and he shall finde great ease thereby.

### CHAP. 101.

¶ An excellent good water to wash the Yarde of one that hath lately had the running of the Raines, and hath bin cured thereof.

Take the leaves of Daisies, Woodbinde and Plantine, of each of them 3 good handfulls, a good quantitie of English Hunny, and as much Roch Allom, as a Walnut, and put to them a quart of faire running Water, and halfe a pinte of Red Rose-water, and boyle all these together in some Earthen vessell (close covered) for the space of halfe an houre, and then straine it through a fine linnen cloth, and when you will vse it, take a small Searing and squirt some of the same water (luke warme) into your Yarde, and let the pipe of your squirt be put within it, an inch or somewhat moze, and let it be strongly spouted vp, whereby the water may goe beyond the soze place, and so vse it every day three times, for the space of a whole Month at the least, and this will make it sound for ever after, from this disease: For it hath bin truly proued.

### CHAP. 102.

¶ An other easie Medicine to helpe the running of the Raines, and also to scowre the Yarde after it,

Take a pretz quantitie of Plantine water, and Wood-bynde Water, and mingle them both together, and with a Searing squirt the same water (luke warme) into the Yarde of the party grieved as aforesaid, both Morning and Evening for the space of 21. dayes, and it will helpe him without all doubt. Probatum est.





## ¶ Bellie.

### CHAP. 103.

¶ A very good medicine to ease the paine or griping in the Belly.



Take a handfull of Southernwoode, and lay it right against the place (on the contrary side) where the paine is, and it will utterly expell it. Also, if it be layd to the shauill of any one that is much grieved therewith, it will speedily take the paine quite away. This hath holpen many that haue beene greatly payned therewith.

### CHAP. 104.

¶ A good Medicine for one that is hard bound in the Belly.

Take a good quantitie of the middle kinde of an Elder tree, and stamp it well, and steape it in stale Ale, and straine it through a fine linnen cloth, and giue it the party grieved often to drinke, and in vsing it 2 or 3 dayes together, it will helpe him.

### CHAP. 105.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Hemp-seede, and seeth it in faire running Water, and when it is well sodden, straine it through a fine cloth, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof, when he goeth to bed, and it will make him laxative. This hath bin proued.

### CHAP. 106.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a Chicken and a pretty quantitie of Cassula fustula, and seeth them together in faire running Water, and let the patient drinke the broth, and it will immediately procure looseness of the bodie without paine.



## Bellie,

### CHAP. 107.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake an Onyon, and make a hole therein, and fill it with pure Honny, and roste it, and lay it to the Pail of the partie griened, and it will helpe him.

### CHAP. 108.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Otes (parched vpon a Tile stone, or in an Ouen) and sprinkle them with hot water, and put them into a fine cloth, and lay them to the wombe of the partie griened, and binde it close, and this will helpe him.

### CHAP. 109.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake ij penyworth of Skamony, and twice as much Sugar, and cloues, and a little Liquorice, and grinde them small with warme liqnor, and then giue it the patient to dzinke, and let him eate some hot meate immediately after it.

### CHAP. 110.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the iuice of Southernwood, and annoint the belly of the patient well therewith, and it will losen the belly very gently. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 111.

¶ An other good Medicine to losen the belly.

**T**ake the iuice of Hoppes, and dzinke thereof euery morning fasting, for the space of 3 or 4 dayes together, and it will both losen the belly, and expell all Chollericke humours. Also it will purge the bloud from all filthynes.

### CHAP. 112.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a spoonfull of the saide of Poppie, that is called Horned Poppie, (it flowzeth in Iuly and August) and beate it to powder, and dzinke it both morning and evening, and it will both losen the Belly, and purge Fleagme wonderfully. This hath bin sufficiently proued.

### CHAP. 113.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the quantitie of a scruple of the white and inward pith of Coloquintida, and bruse it small, and put it into a little hot bzeth, and let the patient lay it of, and it will not onely losen the



the Belly very much: but it wil also purge all the grosse fleagme, cholozicke humours, limie filthynes, and stinking Corruption of the guts. Likewise, if there be any bruised or corrupt blood inwardly, it will utterly expell it, (if a good quantitie thereof be taken) This hath bin truely proued. CHAP. 114.

An other for the same.

**T**ake the iuice of white Beetes, and drinke it eyther with Ale that is stale, or with whit Wine, and it will both losen the belly and cleanse the stomacke: but it must not be vsed too often, for then it will doe moze hurt then good to the stomacke.

CHAP. 115.

¶ A singuler good Medicine to stop a Laske.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the Fruit of White thorne, (when it is ripe in September) and picke out all the Coze or stones (as cleane as may be) from them, and then brulle the same into powder, and let the patient eate it in a little thin broath (made of Butten or Cheale) and it will stay the Laske.

CHAP. 116.

¶ An other approued Medicine for a Laske or losenes of the belly.

**T**ake a pretty quantitie of Aqua composita, and a new laide Egge, and boyle the Aqua composita with the Egge, vntill such time as it be dyed: Then take Sugar and Cynamon, of ech of them a like quantitie, and beate them to powder, and mingle them together, and let the partie griened eate the same with the Egge, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

## 3 Biles. Fellins, and Vncomes.

CHAP. 117.

A very good Medicine for any manner of Bile Fellin or Vncome.



**T**ake Small'egge, Rue and Red Sage, of each of them one handfull, a pce of wheaten leasen, and a good quantitie of the Grounes of Strong Ale, and mingle them altogether, and make a plaiter thereof, and apply it often to the place griened, and this will



## Biles, Fellins and Vncomes.

presently helpe him: This bath holpen them that were in great leopardie to haue lost a togt thereby.

CHAP. 118.

An other for the same.

**T**ake Red Sage and Rue of ech of them a like quantitie, and chop them very small: then take Grounes of strong ale, and a good pece of browne Leuen, and a few crums of browne bread, and mingle them all together, and seth them in some earthen vessell, untill it be thicke, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it warme to the soze place, and you shall finde maruelous great ease thereby. CHAP. 119.

An other for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of lowze Leuen, and crum it small into a Dishkin, or else into some other Earthen vessell, and halfe a peny dish of sweet Butter, and 5. or 6. spoonesfulls of Rose Vineger, (the leaues and all) and boyle them all together, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze as hot as it may be suffered, and it will speedily cure it.

CHAP. 120.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake 20 garden Snailles, and beate them (shelles and all) in a mortar, untill you perceiue them to be come to a salue: then spread a litle thereof, vpon a linnen Cloath, and lay it to the place grieved, and when one plaister is dry, then take that of, and put on an other, and so vse it often, and it will kill the Felin: and also it will both heale the soze place, and draw it. This hath bin truely proued. CHAP. 121.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Rue, (otherwise called Hearb-grace, and let it be gathered in March) and white Woorts, of ech of them a good quantitie, and beate them very well together: then take rustie Bacon, and sweet Butter, of ech of them a like quantitie, and 2 or 3 house Snailles, and mingle all these together, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze, and by often vsing it as aforesaid, it will speedily cure it. CHAP. 122.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake red Sage, Rue, Snailles, Bay Salt and Bacon, of enery of them, such a quantitie as you shall thinke good, and temper  
and



Biles, Fellins and Vncomes. Fol, 16.

and beate them well together, and then lay it to the Fellin, and this will presently helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 123.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Red Sage, Rue, and Houslecke of each of them an ounce, wash them altogether, and dry out the water, with a cleane cloth, and chop them very small, then take the quantitie of a tennis ball of softer Leuen, and two spoonfulls of Larre, and a spoonfull of black Sope, and stamp them altogether in a wooden dish, with a pestle of wood, and make a plaister of it, and lay it an inch thick upon a peece of linnen cloth, or else upon a peece of white leather, and every morning and evening apply it to the soze, and this will both drye it and heale it. This also is good for any manner of Bile, Fellin or Vncome.

CHAP. 124.

¶ An excellent good and approued Medicine for any Fellin, olde sore, or any other Vncome whatsoever.

**T**ake a quart of Ale, and put therein a race of Ginger beaten to powder, and seeth the Ale, untill it be halfe consumed away: then put therein halfe a pound of Sugar, and stirre it well, and then let it to coole: and put the Ginger into it, and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieved, and it will sure it if it be neuer so soze. Probatum est. p. M. D. L.

CHAP. 125.

¶ An other speciall good Medicine for any Byle or Fellin.

**T**ake a pennyworth or two of Mathridatum, and spread it somewhat thicke upon a peece of white Leather, and prick it as full of holes as ever it may be, and lay it to the soze, and it will both drye out the Soze, and heale the soze: This hath been truly proued: Likewise it will cure any manner of Plague sore whatsoever.

CHAP. 126.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of whiate flower, and temper it very well, with white Wine, and boyle it untill it be thicke, and then spread it epyther upon a linnen cloth, or else upon a peece of white Leather, and lay it to the soze, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and this will open the hole, drye out the venim or filth, and ease the aking: and it will also close it by againe, and heale it.



## Biles, Fellins and Vncomes

it: and for want of White wine, eyther Ale or Beere may be used.

Moreover, this Medicine will cure the pricking of any thorne or needle in any ioynt or else where, and if the hole be neuer so close stopt by againe. CHAP. 127.

¶ Another excellent good Medicine, for any manner of Biles, Whitblowes, Fellins or Vncomes:

**T**ake Bores-grease, Wheaten-flower, Sage and May-butter, and stamp them all together in a mortar, and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieved, and it will both ripen and draw it: also if it be fryed in a frying pan, and applied as aforesaid, it will worke the better, Probatum est.

CHAP. 128.

¶ Another experienced Medicine, for to ripen any Biles, Whiteblowes, Fellins, or other Vncomes whatsoever.

**T**ake a pinte of sweet Milke, and put therein a good quantity of sheeps Suet, and cut and shred it very small, and mingle a good handfull or two of Oremale (beaten very small) therewith, and set it on the fire, and seeth it untill it become so thicke, as it may be spread upon a linnen cloth, and so layde to the soze, (as hot as it may possibly be suffered) and it will both ripen it, and breake it in a short space, without any paine: and when it is broken, lay a little Turpentine, upon a peece of white leather, and with a small bookin, prick it full of holes, and then lay this plaister to the soze, and it will both draw it, and heale it. This hath bin often proued.

## Bladder.

CHAP. 129.

¶ An excellent good Medicine to purge the Bladder of one that cannot pisse perfectly.



**T**ake Parsly, Red Fennell, Mayden-hayre, the rootes of Elifanders, and the rootes and leaues of Harts-tongue, of each of them a like quantitie, and seeth them all together, in White Wine, and then straine the same through a fine cloth, and keepe it close



close stopp in some Glasse or Earthen vessel, and when occasion seruerth for the vse of it, let the patient gricued drinke a good draught thereof first and last, and it will purge the Bladder in short time. Probatum est. CHAP. 130.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Rue, (otherwise called Hearb-grace) Grommiell and Parsly, of each of them as euen portions as you can, and stampe all thiese together, and steape them in White Wine, and then straine them, and giue the same to the patient to drinke 4. or 5. times a day luke warme, and it will helpe him.

CHAP. 131.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Berries of Iuie, and beate them to powder, and let the patient drinke it with White Wine, or else with stale Ale, as hot as he is able to suffer it. CHAP. 132.

¶ A very good Medicine to cause one to make water that cannot. **T**ake a new laide Egge, and make a hole in the greatest end of it, and take forth both the Yolke and white, and lay the hole of the Egge downwards, vpon a hot Brick stone, and let it remaine so, vntill it be so well purged, that you may make powder thereof: then beat it to powder, and drinke it in white Wine, twice a day, (first and last) and it will helpe you. This was much vsed by one *M. Rose*, who eased many therewith: also, this is maruelous good against the stone. CHAP. 133.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a quart of Strong Ale, and let it on the fire: and then take a good handfull of Time, and binde it vp fast into a bunch, and so sceth it in the Ale, vntill such time as you doe perceiue the strength thereof to be cleane gone into the Ale, and then let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof euery day both morning and Euening for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 134.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the seedes of Red Nettles, and put them eyther into your Ale, or else into your Pottage, and so drinke or eate often thereof, and this will helpe you presently. R. Cox. This is also good against the Stranguarie.

Chap. 135.



## Bladder,

### CHAP. 135.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**AKE a Flint-stone, and lay it in the fire, and there let it remaine untill it be red hot, and then put it into the Ale that the partie grieued hath drinke, and then let him drinke a good draught thereof while it is warme, and he shall finde marvellous great ease thereby. CHAP. 136.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**AKE a quarter of a handfull of Parsly, and as much red Fennel, and wash and chred them very small, and put them into a cup of Rale Ale, and make a pectil therewith, and drinke the Ale and it helpeth. CHAP. 137.

¶ A good Medicine for one that pisseth Bloud.

**T**AKE Bursa Pastoris, Parsly-seedes, and Ambrose, of each of them a handfull, and stampe them well together, and then steepe them very well with Goates Milke, and then straine it thzough a fine cloath, and give it the patient to drinke, and this will helpe him without all doubt. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 138.

¶ An other good Medicine to cause one to pisse that cannot.

**T**AKE a good quantitie of the best English Saffron that may be gotten, and dry it and beate it to fine powder, and then take the like quantitie of pure blacke Sope, and mingle the same with the powder, and then spread it over the fleshy side of a peece of Sheepes Leather, and then lay it to the pauce of the party grieued, and it will procure Vrin within an houre or litle moze. Probatum est. CHAP. 139.

¶ An experienced Medicine to prouoke Vrin.

**T**AKE a good handfull of red Nettle roles, and sceth them in a quart of good Ale, and let them sceth untill the one halfe thereof be consumed. then put into it, a quarter of a pound of sweete Butter, and scum it cleane befoze such time as the Butter be put in it, and when you have so done, take a good quantitie of seedes of Elisaunders, Parsly-seedes, and Grommell-seedes, (being all well beaten to powder first) and sceth them therein, and when it is well sodden, straine it thzough a fine linnen cloth, (but let all the thinges befoze be heard, be of equall portions, and then let the patient use to drinke often thereof, (especially first and



and last) and this will helpe him without all doubt.

## CHAP. 140.

¶ An other for the same.

Take 3. quarts of Ale and seeth it, and let it be 3. or 4. times scummed, then put into it Rosemarie, Time, and Peny-royall, of ech of them a handfull, and let them boyle together, till a quarter thereof, or somewhat more be wasted away: then straine the same and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof (lukewarme) every morning fasting, and last in the evening, and this will ease him very much. probatum est.

This is also a marvellous good Medicine against the Stone, and hath bin sufficiently proued.

## CHAP. 141.

¶ An other good Medicine to cause one to pisse that cannot.

Take Horse-dung out of the stable, new Butter and Aqua vitæ, of each of them equall portions, and fry them all together, and then make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the patient (from the Paull to the fundament) as hot as possibly he may suffer it: but let him not be affraide, though it cause the blood to issue forth, for such is the nature of the Medicine. Also it will cause the Stone to auoide forthwith. probatum est.

## CHAP. 142.

¶ An other good Medicine to prouoke Vrin speedily.

Take Betony which groweth in woods (both rootes and leaues) and wash them cleane, and dry them in an Ouen (in a Siege, or in some other such like thing) where browne bread hath bin newly baked forth of it, then take the same leaues and beat them to powder, and let the Patient vse halfe a spoonfull thereof at a time, eyther in White Wine, Posset-ale, Portage, or else into his ordinarie drinke which he useth.

## CHAP. 143.

¶ A good Medicine to heale a Canker vpon the Yarde.

Take an ounce of Roch Allom, and halfe an ounce of Verdigrease, and mingle them with Smiths Water, and put them all together into some Glasse or other close vessel, and when they are well soaked, boyle them for the space of two houres together, and then straine the same, and put it againe into the Glasse or vessel aforesaid, and stop it close, and when occasion serueth for



## Bladder,

Use thereof, then let the Yarde be often washed therewith, and it will destroy the Canker in short space. probatum est.

### CHAP. 144.

¶ A very good Medicine for the swelling of the Yarde or Coddles.

**T**ake Egrimonie Water distilled, and put thereto a good quantitie of Roch Allom, and set them over the fire to soke, and so let them remaine untill they be ready to boyle, then take it off, and with a fine linnen cloth, annoint well the Yarde under the skin, with the same Water, and let it be warme when you doe use it, and it will assuage the extreame paine of the Yarde, and also of the Coddles, if they be washed with the same.

Also to incarnat the skin of the Yarde within, take Fumitorie Water, and put a good quantitie of Liquorice pared, and steape it therein, for the space of one night, and then put some of the same water into the Yarde with a sponge, or else with a Tent, made of linnen cloath.

### CHAP. 145.

¶ An excellent good remedie for the burning, and intolerable heate of the Vrin.

**T**ake seedes of Purslane, seedes of Lettice, seedes, of Endiffe, and of seedes of white Poppie, of ech of them two ounces: then take the waight of halfe a dram of Henbane-seedes, two ounces of Saffron, sixe drams of Liquorice, v. drams of Pine, Apple kernels, two ounces of Sebastian, and the quantitie of 6. li. of faire running Water, mingle all these well together, and boyle them untill the third part thereof be consumed, then straine it, and let the Patient take every morning an ounce thereof, and mingle it with an ounce of the iuice of Violets, and so let him use this for the space of 3 or 4. dayes together, and the 5. day you shal see marvellous strange varietie in the Vrin. probatum est.

### CHAP. 146.

¶ A marvellous good Water to breake the Stone in the Bladder.

**T**ake two pintes of the iuice of Saxifrage, the iuice of Gromell, and of the iuice of Parsly, of each of them a pinte, and put thereto, the quantitie, of 8. or 9. ounces of the best Vinegar that is made of pleasant wine, and distill all these together, and then put the distilled water into some glasse, or other vessell that hath a narrow mouth, and let the partie grieved take an ounce thereof.



at a time, thrice every day (Viz) in the morning fasting, at none, and at night a little before he goeth to bed, and by (Gods grace) it will in a short space helpe him. Probatum est,

CHAP. 147.

¶ A maruellous good drinke to clesne the Bladder, which must be taken after the stone, is dispersed, and to cause it to auoide away by shieuers and small pieces.

Take Rosemarie and wilde Time, of ech of them a handfull and seeth them in a quart of Raine-water, untill the one halfe thereof be consumed, and then put as much Suger therein as wil make it swet and let the pattie grinded be to drinke of this every day often, untill he doe perceiue his water to grow clere: and whilste his water be thicke, let him not drinke thereof.

CHAP. 148.

¶ A good Medicine to cure the swelling in the Yarde.  
Take Wax, Oyle, and the iuice of Purslane, of ech of them a pretty quantitie, and mingle them all together, and then lay the same to the Yarde that is swolne, and it will spaciully helpe him. Probatum est.

**M**Any thinges more, might haue beene heere spoken of, as concerning all such diseases as come of the Bladder, as the Stone and such like, &c, but as concerning the Stone it selfe, looke in title of the Collicke and Stone, and therein you shal find things answerable to expectation: Therefore I will now omit to speake any more at this time of the Bladder, hoping that there is none that doe take vpon them the practise eyther of Physicke or Chirurgery, but are of themselves sufficient enough to iudge thereof, and to minister apt Medicines for it: and for those that are vn-skillfull in the Sciences aforesaid, I would wish them to haue a great care and respect, to the medicines that they doe minister for diuers Diseases comming of the Bladder, and they not knowing the causes, wherein if they be not skillfull, they do much hurt. Therefore, I would wish them first to learne, of those that are skillfull before they doe attempt any such thing themselves, and further, to know perfectly, the principall cause of the disease, whereby they may more easily of themselves afterwards, minister medicines accordingly,



## Bleeding and bloud-staunching.

and as occasion shall serue: and not any way preiudice or hurt the Patient any thing at all, but also (for euer after) purchase to themselves euermlasting fame.

---

## ¶ Bleeding and Bloud-stanching.

---

CHAP. 149.

¶ An excellent good Medicine to Staunch bloud.



Take White Wine Vineger, (the best that may be had, and Plantaine Water, of each of them 2 pound and mingle them together: then take bluer linnen clothes and wet them therein, and lay some of them to the soles of the feete of the partie grieued, and some against the Liner, and some to the palme of his hands, and this will Staunch the bloud forthwith. Probatum est.

CHAP. 150.

¶ An other Medicine to Staunch the bleeding at the nose.

Take Inckle and binde the party that blēdeth about the Temples of the head, very hard, and let the knot be in his necke: and this will Staunch the blēding immediately.

CHAP. 151.

¶ Another good Medicine to staunch the bleeding of the Nose although it bleed neuer so freshly.

Take an Egge and breake it on the top, in such sort that all the white and yolke may issue cleane forth of it: then fill the Eg-shell with some of the bloud of the party which blēdeth, and put it in the fire, and there let it remaine untill it be hard, and then burne it to Ashes, and it will Staunch the blēding immediately, without all doubt. CHAP. 152.

¶ another for the same.

Take a linnen cloth and wet it well in Vinegar, and wrap it about the priuy members of him that blēdeth, and he shall immediately cease blēding. Probatum est. p. I. L.



## Bleeding and blond-staunching. Fol. 20.

### CHAP. 153.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Centorie, graine Rue, and red Fennell, of ech of them a like quantitie, and stamp them all together, and straine them with Ale, and let the patient drinke the same like warme, and it will stop the bleeding of any manner of wound, cut, bzuise, or other hurt whatsoener. CHAP. 154.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Burapastoris, (otherwise called in English Shepheards purse,) Hyfop, and plantine, of ech of them a like quantitie, and bzuise them in a Morter, and make them hot befoze the fire, and then lay them to the nose of him that bleedeth: and likewise binde some of the same hearbes to the temples of his head as hot as he can suffer them, and this will stanch the bleeding forthwith without all doubt. Prob. est. CHAP. 155.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake an olde linnen cloth and wet it well in good sharpe Vinegar, and then burne it to powder: then take some of the same powder and (if it be a wound) cast it therein, and it will stop the bleeding immediately: but if the nose bleed, then (with a quill or some other instrument) blow vp some of the same powder into the nose of the Patient, and it will cease bleeding. CHAP. 156.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Betony and stamp it with a litle Salt, & put a pretty quantitie thereof, into the nose of him that bleedeth, and it will stanch the bleeding presently. Chap. 157.

Another approued medicine to stanch the bleeding of a wound.

**T**ake linnen Cloth and burne it, and then take the powder thereof, and spzaad it thicke vpon an other Cloath, and lay it to the wound and this will stanch the bleeding of it. Also take pim-pirell, and helde it betwene your Teeth, and you shal not bleed any moze whilst you helde it there.

### CHAP. 158.

¶ A very good Medicine to stanch blood when nothing else will do it, by reason the Veine is cut. or that the wound is great

**T**ake a pece of salt Beefe, (that which is leane onely) as much as will lie in the wound, and lay the same in the sinbers of



## Bleeding and bloud-staunching.

the fire, and so heate it thzough hot, and then thrust it into the wound and binde it fast, and it will forthwith stanch the bloud, and let it lie for a good space after, in the wound, for the stopping of the bloud. This is a present remedy and hath bin often proued.

CHAP. 159.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**Ake a Toade and dry him very wel in the Sunne, and then put him into a linnen Bagge, and hang him about the necke of him that bleedeth with a string, and let it hang so lowe that it may touch his breast on the left side nere vnto his hart, and commonly this will stay all manner of bleeding at the Mouth, Nose, Wound or otherwise whatsoeuer. Probatum est.

CHAP. 160.

¶ An other experienced Medicine to staunch the bleeding at the Nose.

**Y**f your nose doe bleed vnm easurably, then tye your little finger very hard about the lower ioynt, and for the most part commonly it sayleth not to stay the same.

CHAP. 161.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**Ake the white of an Egge, and a little red Ocker, (otherwise called Bole armoniak) and a little Dragons bloud, and bray them all togither very small: then take a little Flax and wet therein, and then make it like a fillet, and lay it vpon the forehead of the patient from one eare to an other, (but be sure that it lie right vpon the Temples of his head) and this will presently staunch the bloud, probatum est.

CHAP. 162.

¶ A present remedy to staunch the bleeding of any cut or wound. Take a good quantitie of Vine-leaues, and dry them well, and beate them to powder, and put the same powder into the wound, and it will cease bleeding presently. probatum est.

CHAP. 163.

¶ A present remedy for one that bleedeth inwardly.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of the iuice of Neepe, and let the patient griued drinke it, and it will cause him to cast vp his blood presently. This hath bin truly proued:

Chap. 164.





## Bloud-spitting.

### CHAP. 164.

¶ An excellent good remedy for one that spitterh bloud.



Take the Doung of Mice, and beate it into fine powder (the quantitie must be as much as will lie vpon a groat of silver) and put it into a pinte of the iuice of Plantaine, and put thereto a little fine Suger, (but let it be finely beaten to powder, before you put it into the iuice) and then let the partie griued drinke a good draught thereof at a time, both morning and euening every day, vntil such time as he do perceiue the infirmitie to be cleane gone, and this will helpe him.

### CHAP. 165.

An other for the same.

Take iuice of Betony, and temper it well with Goates milke, and giue it the patient to drinke, and let him vse it for the space of three dayes together, and doubtles this will helpe him.

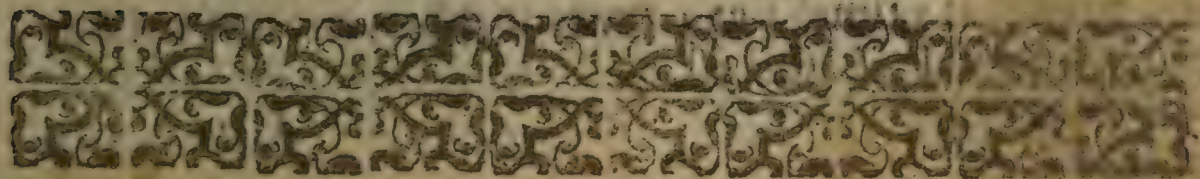
Probatum est.

### CHAP. 166.

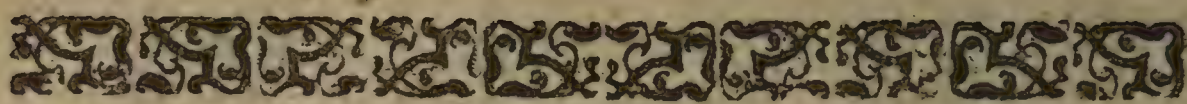
¶ An other for the same.

Take Betony, Mintes, Smallege and Rue, of each of them a like quantitie, and seth them all together in new Milke, and let the party griued sop it off, as hot as possibly he may suffer it, and it will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 167.







## ¶ Biting of venemous beastes.

### CHAP. 167.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the biting or stinging of any manner of Serpent, as Adder, Snake, &c.



Take a good quantitie of the Leaves of an Ash tree, and stamp them very wel, and then lay them to the place that is stung, or else wring out the iuice very cleane forth of them, and let the Patient drinke a good quantitie thereof at a time, and it will worke marvellous great effects in him. This hath bin truly proued.

### CHAP. 168.

¶ A very good Medicine to cause Serpents to forbear stinging or biting.

Take the iuice of Raddish Rootes, and anoint your hands therewith, and the felome or smell will cause them that they shall neither sting nor bite: but they will be ready to dye with smelling the sauer of the roote, and they will do no harme if you take them vp in your hand. Probaturum est. CHAP. 169.

¶ A good Medicine to cause one not to be stung, eyther with Wasps or Bees.

Take a good quantitie of Mallowes and stamp them, and mingle them with Oyle Oliue, and then the place that is anointed with the same unction, neyther Wasps nor Bees will touch there. probaturum est. CHAP. 170.

A present remedy against the biting of a mad Dog, and against the rage or paine that followeth the party that is bitten.

Take a good quantitie of the Blossomes or Flowers of wilde thistles dyed in the shadow, and beaten to powder, and giue it the patient to drinke it in Whit Wine, (the quantitie of a Walnut a shellfull at a time) 3 or 4. times together, and this wil specially helpe him. Probaturum est.

### CHAP. 171.



CHAP. 171.

A singular good Medicine for the biting of any venemous beast.

Take Selandine and Plantine, of each of them a like quantitie, and stamp them very well together, and then temper them with Ale Pisse, and apply it to the place grieved, and it will allwaiege the paine and swelling, and it will also draw out the venom thereof, and if it be never so vehement. probatum est.

CHAP. 172.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Plantine, and beat it well in a mortar and straine it, and drinke the saide thereof, and it will speedily ease you. probatum est. CHAP. 173.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the biting or stinging of an Adder, Serpent, or other venemous beast.

Take a good quantitie of Centorie, and chop it well and straine it and compound it with Urin: and let the partie grieved drinke it 3 or 4 times: and afterwards, take a Cocke Chicken, and take the guts warme, and lay them upon the place grieved, and so let them remaine there for the space of .ij. houres (the partie grieved having all this time, his leg, arme, or other place lliged, bound up about his body) and then take them away, and lay a quarter of the same Cocke Chicken to the same place, and let it remaine there, as long as the guts did before, and then take the same away, and apply another of the quarters to the same place and in like sort, an other, and so use this continually untill the partie grieved be well, but take good heed that you doe not touch the place that is poisoned with your hand or finger, and when you take away either the guts or quarters from the place that is grieved, bury them in the ground lest that they should infect either man or beast afterwards. probatum est.

CHAP. 174.

Another for the same.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the biting of a mad Dog. Take Night-shade, Betony and wilde Sage, of each of them a handfull, and a pinte of faire running Water, and stamp the Herbes and straine them with the saide Water, and then put thereto a pint of white of Treacle, and so give it the Patient to drinke 3 or 4 moztimes together fasting, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatur est.





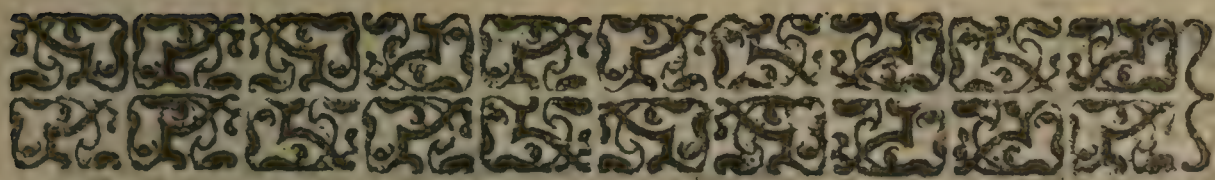
A Rule to know what things are good  
and holosome for the braines, and  
what are not.

To smell to Camamill or Bulke.	}	To sleepe measurably.
To eate Sage, but not ouer much at a time.		To heare but little noisse of Musique or Singers.
To drinke wine measurably.		To eat Mustard & Pepper.
To keepe the head warme.	}	To smell to red Roses.
To wash the hands often.		To wash y <sup>e</sup> Temples of the head often with Rosewater.
To walke measurably.		

Things ill for the braine,

To sleepe much after meate.	}	or labouring.
All manner of Braines.		Over much watching.
Glottony.		Over much colde.
Drunkennes.		Over much bashing.
Late Suppers.	}	Milke.
Anger.		Chéle.
Heauines of minde.		Garlicke,
To stand much bare-headed.		and Onyons.
Corrupt ayres.	}	Overmuch knocking or noisse.
To eate overmuch, or hastily.		To smell to a white Rose.
Overmuch heate in trauailing.		





## Stinking breath.

### CHAP. 176.

A good Medicine to be vsed, for one that hath a stinking breath.



Take seedes of Coriander, and boyle them very well eyther in white Rummie, or in Sacke, and let the party griued drinke 3. or 4. spoonfulls thereof in the morning, and as much in the evening: but note this, that that which he taketh in the morning must be colde, and that which he taketh in the Evening must be hot: but he must beware of taking excesse of meate, or drinke, and let him not vse to sit vp late at night, but rise as early in the Morning as he can, and this (by Gods grace) will in a short space helpe this infirmitie. probatum est.

### CHAP. 177.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Rosemary leaues and Flowers, (if they may be had) and boyle them well in White Wine, and then put a little Mirh, Benicamin, and Cinamon beaten to fine powder therein, and let the Patient vse to wash his mouth often therewith, and this will presently helpe him. probatum est.

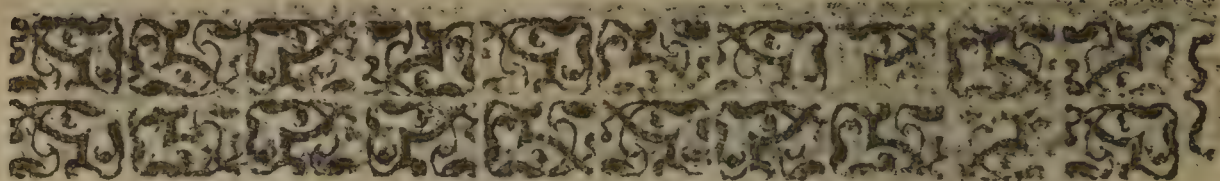
### CHAP. 178.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a pound of Cummin-seede, and beate it to powder, and then seth it in a pottle of White Wine, and let it seth vntill the one halfe thereof be consumed away: and then straine it, and let the Patient drinke thereof twice every day at the least, for the space of 14. or 15. dayes together: and let him also vse to drinke the quantitie of a quarter of a pint thereof at a time, and this will helpe him without all doubt.



## Diseases in the breast as the Tyficke, &c.



## Diseases in the breast, as the Tisick, &c.

### CHAP. 179.

¶ A good Medicine for the Tisick, and stopping in the breast, and for the opening of the pipes and Wesand.



Take Parsly-rootes, Fennell-rootes, and Slicorie-rootes, of ech of them a like quantitie, and picke all the piths cleane out of them, and then wash the rootes well that there be no gravell or sand remaine in them, and then seeth them in White-Wine, untill they be soft, and if you can get any Ginger-berris boyle them therewith the best, and when it is well sodden straine it, and put thereto a little Pellitorie of Spaine, and let the patient drinke it, both morning and evening for the space of 8. or 9. dayes together, and doubtles this will helpe him. This hath holpen many that could not fetch their breath at all.

### CHAP. 180.

¶ An other good Medicine for the stopping in the breast.

Take Rue, and seeth it in Eyell, and let the Patient drinke it: and let him also drinke Nettle-seedes dyed, and it will cause him to avoide great stoze of gravell from the stone in the Kaines of the backe.

### CHAP. 181.

¶ An excellent Medicine for all manner of diseases in the Breast, and against all Impostumes, Coughes and Plurisies.

Take a good handfull of Scabious, and let it be wel dyed: then take Annis-seede, and Fennel-seede, of ech of them an ounce, and an ounce of Liquorice cleane pared and cut small, and 12. Figges, and halfe an ounce of Erins, and put all these together together in a quart of faire running Water, or else in a quart of good white



White Wine to soke, for the space of a night, and then boyle the same untill the one halfe or moze be consumed, and then straine it through a fine linnen cloath, and when it is strayned, put into it a little fine Sugat to make it sweet, and let the partie grieved drinke this both first and last for the space of 8. or 9. dayes together, and by Gods grace this will helpe him in a short space. This hath bin sufficiently proued.

## Womens breasts.

### CHAP. 182.

**T**An approued Medicine to cure a Canker in a womans Pappes. Take Goose-dong and Selondine, and bray them very well together, and then spread them plaisterwise, byon a fine linnen cloath, and lay it to the sore Map, and it will speedily cleanse the Canker, kill the worme, and heale the sore. This hath bin oftentimes proued and found good.

### CHAP. 183.

**T**An other good Medicine to cure the Canker in a womans breast.

**T**ake the iuice of Selondine, and Goose-dong, of ech of them a like quantitie: then take Pellitorie of the wall, Garlick and Rye meale, and stamp them and sey them all together in Wine Vinegar that is both pure and good, and let it boyle untill such time as it be thicke, and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the sore place, and so let it continue until you perceiue that it be white: and then take a good quantitie of Pimpernell, and grinde it very small, and put thereto a good quantitie of English Honny, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the sore, and it will heale it in a short space. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 184.

An other approued medicine to breake the sore of a womans breast.

**T**ake a good handfull of Figs, and stamp them in a mortar until all the kernels be broken: then take them and temper them well with a little swines Grease that is fresh, and make a



## Womens breasts.

plaiſter thereof, and lay it to the womans bzeſt that is ſoze, as hot as ever poſſibly ſhe may abide it, and it will take away both the ſwelling and paine, and if it be ready to bzeake, it will helpe it ſoꝝwards to bzeake ſoꝝthwith, oꝝ elſe not. Probatum eſt.

CHAP. 185.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for a woman that hath a ſore or ſwelling bzeſt, comming by colde, or otherwiſe, &c.

**T**ake a Colewort-leafe, and cut away the beyne of it, and then annoint the leafe it ſelfe with May-butter, firſt boyled with Roſewater, and then lay it to the womans bzeſt that is ſoze, and it will aſſwage both the ſwelling and paine in a ſhoꝝt time. This hath bin truly proued. CHAP. 186.

¶ A Medicine for the ſwelling of a womans bzeſt after the wayning or death of a Childe.

**T**ake Red Sage, and Camamile, of ech of them a good handfull, and ſtampe them very well together, and then boyle them in a pinte of the beſt white Wine Vineger that may be gotten, and let it boyle untill the one halfe thereof be conſumed: then take a fine linnen cloath double, and ſpzead the ſame thicke vpon it, and lay the ſame to the womans bzeſt that is ſoze, as hot as ſhe may abide it, and in twice oꝝ thrice blaſe of it in this ſoꝝt, it will take the paine quite away, and it will doe by her milke without any danger oꝝ hurt of her bzeſt at all. This hath bin truly proued. CHAP. 187.

¶ A good Medicine for to increaſe milke in a womans bzeſts.

**T**ake Fennell-rootes, and Parſneep-rootes, and let them be boyled in bꝝoth made of Chickens, and then let the woman eate of the ſame rootes, mixed with freſh Butter, which muſt be as new made, as poſſibly it may be gotten, and this will cauſe great ſtoꝝe of milke to increaſe in any womans bzeſts. Probatum eſt. CHAP. 188.

¶ Another for the ſame.

**T**ake halfe a pound of Rice, and ſet it in Cow milke, and crum it with ſome wheaten bread, (but it muſt be ſuch as is cleane without Rie oꝝ pulſe) and then put ſome Fennel-ſeedes beaten to fine powder and a little Suger, to make it ſweet, and this will doe her exceeding much good ſoꝝ the increaſe of her Milke, Probatum eſt.

Chap. 189.



## VVomens breasts, Bruses and Sores. Fol, 25,

CHAP. 189.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of græne Wheat, which groweth on the ground betwixt Michaelmas and Easter, (you must take both the blades and rootes) and stamp it well, and straine it thzough a fine linnen cloth into some Posset-ale, and put therein a little fine Suger, to swæten it withall, and this will increase great Roze of Milke in a womans breasts, within the space of 3. or 4. dayes by vsing it. Probatum est. CHAP. 190.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake Christall, and beat it into fine powder, and mingle it with as much Fennell-seede (likewise beaten into fine powder) and a little fine Suger, and let the woman vse to drinke often thereof warme, and with a little White Wine, and this will restore her Milke againe, although it be cleane gon away from her. This hath bin sufficiently proued.

## Bruses and Sores.

CHAP. 191.

¶ An approued Medicine for an olde sore or bruse.



**T**Ake Selandine, Red Sage, and Sorrell, of ech of them a good handfull, 2. handfulls of Woodbinde leaues, halfe a handfull of Rue, and a good handfull of the tops of Rosemarie, and boyle them all togither in a pinte of White Wine, and a pinte and an halfe of

faire running Water, and let them boyle untill you perceiue that they looke yellow, (but befoze such time that it be sodden to perfection, put into it as much Hunny as will swæten it) and then put into it, halfe a quarter of a pound of Roch Allom, and when the Allom is moltentake the stuffe from euer the fire, and straine it, thzough a course linnen cloth, and then put it into some glasse or Gallypot, and stop it very close, and let the partie griened (as occasion serueth) apply this to the soze, and it will ease him very much. Probatum est. p. M. D. C.

CHAP. 192.



## Bruises and Sores.

### CHAP. 192.

¶ An other excellent good Medicine for a bruse.

**T**ake Brooke Lime, Smallege and Browie-wort, and fry them all together in Sheeps suet: then take it and straine it through a fine linnen cloth, and it will become an Oyle immediately, and then put thereto, a pretty quantitie of Spermaceti, and mix it well with the same Oyle or Ouse, and then annoint the place griev'd often therewith, and it will helpe it. probatum est. p. M. Cox.

### CHAP. 193.

¶ A good Medicine for any manner of bruise, in the

hand, arme, legges, or else where. **T**ake a good quantitie of the Suet of an Hart, Buck or Whelp, that is new killed (if it may be had) and put thereto some Lees of Wine, and beaten Bran: then take water Cressets, and wash them cleane, and then boyle them in faire running water, and let them boyle untill such time as they be soft, and then put them into a mortar, and beat them, and then put them into a cleane pan, and mixe them all together, and fry them, and so make a plaister thereof, and lay it warme to the sore place: use 5 or 6. of the plaisters in this sort, (or more as neede shall require) and this will cure him. pb, est. CHAP. 194

¶ A good Medicine for any bruse or sore which is vnriper.

**T**ake Otemeale Groates and seeth them in Cow-milke that is new, and let them seeth untill they be thicke, and then put the same into a pan againe, and mix it with a good quantitie of Schæpes Tallow, and so let it boyle well, (but be stirring of it continually) and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the sore as hot as possibly it may be suffered. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 195.

**T**ake Chickweed, Wheat bran, and the Grownes of strong Ale or Beere, and mingle them well together and apply the same to the place which is griev'd 3 or 4. times a day, (it being spread upon a reb cloth, but not quer thin) and this will helpe it, pb, est.

### CHAP. 196.

An other Medicine for a bruse which cometh by a blow, or &c.

**T**ake a quart of claret wine Vinegar, and boyle it well with leavened Bread, and then put into it a good quantitie of Dares Suet, and a good quantitie of Otemeale, and seeth it untill it be thicke



thicke, and then lay it to the soze, (but change the plaisters twice  
or thrice a day at the least) and within 3. or 4. dayes using of it  
in this sort, it will helpe you.

CHAP. 197.   
A most singular good Oyle made of Camamill that is  
good for all manner of Bruses, Splenes and swell-  
lings in the legges, armes, &c.

**T**ake a pinte of pure Sallet Oyle, or somewhat more, and  
bruise a good quantitie of Camamill, and put therein, and  
then put it into a Glasse, and let it to stand in some place  
in the Sunne, where it may be safe for the space of 10. or  
12. dayes: (but when it hath stood so five dayes then straine it  
thorough a fine linnen cloth, and let it to stand in the Sun againe)  
and at the end of the time before prescribed straine it againe, and  
let it in the Sunne the third time, and let it stand untill it be  
cleane purged from any dregges: and then put it into a cleane  
glasse, and stop it close until you haue occasion to vse it, and when  
occasion serueth for vse thereof: anoint the place grieued twice or  
thrice a day (chaffing before the fire) and it will helpe you. This  
Oyle if it be close stopp'd, it will continue good for the space of  
12. yeeres and more, Nam Probatum est.

CHAP. 198.

An excellent good Medicine for to be drunke by  
one that is bruis't eyther in the Belly or cods,

**T**ake a handfull of Camfrey, a handfull of Polipodium (other-  
wise called Oke-fearne) a handfull of Knot-wort, a pottle of  
white wine, a knuckle of Veale halfe a pound of Reisons of the  
Sunne, halfe a pound of Mace, and halfe as many Dates: and put  
all these together into an Earthen pot: then take a kettle of 5.  
or 6. gallons and fill it with water, and set it ouer the fire, and  
then take the said Earthen pot, and stop it very close with a litle  
passe, and put it into the kettle of water aforesaid, and let the  
water seeth continually for the space of 5. or 6. houres at the least,  
with the Earthen pot therein (and keepe an other kettle still  
seething with water, to apply the want of that which boyleth a-  
way) then take the Earthen pot forth of it, and take out all such  
thinges as are therein, and beate them in a mortar, and then  
straine them, and so giue the patient of the same liqueur to drinke



## Bruses and Sores.

both first and last, and it will cure him.

CHAP. 199.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**AKE the Gall of an Oxe and Onyons and fry them with Sheepes-suet, and with a fine linnen cloth put it to the soze place, and it will helpe it presently. *pb. est.*

CHAP. 200.

¶ A very good plaister for a Bruse.

**T**AKE Wormewood and Cummin, of each of them a like quantitie, and put therevnto a little Rose Vineger, and lay it to the bruse like a plaister, befoze that the skin be any thing at all broken, and it speedily helpeth.

CHAP. 201.

¶ A good Medicine for a bruse or cut.

**T**AKE Rotes of Louage, Alehose, Parsly and Annis-seedes, and beate them very fine in a morter: then take Barrowes-grease, and boyle them togither, and when it is boyled, straine it, and put as much vn-wrought Wax thereto as a Walnut, and halfe as much Rosin, and then boyle them all togither againe, and having so done, straine it through a fine linnen cloth into a little pan of faire water, and so let it stand untill it be colde: then take it in your hands and labour it untill it be somewhat thort, and then wrap it in a peece of leather, and so vse it as you haue occasion.

CHAP. 202.

¶ An excellent good drinke to heale all manner of bruses.

**T**AKE Egrimony, Betony, Plantine, Sage, Roses, Iuy leaues, and parsly, of ech of them a like quantitie, and stamp them altogether, and mingle them with white Wine, and let the patient drinke oftentimes thereof, and (by Gods grace) it will helpe him in a thort space. *probatum est.*

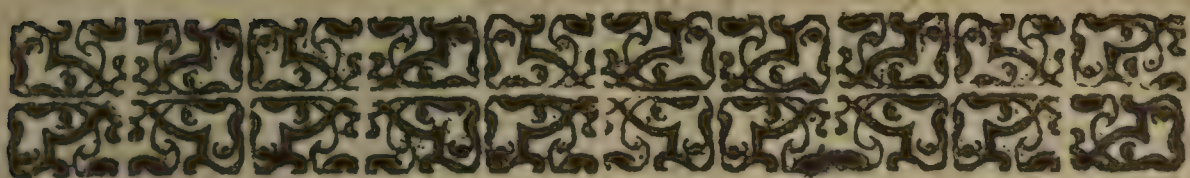
CHAP. 203.

¶ A very good Medicine to skin any olde sore or bruse.

**T**AKE Bramble buds, Selfe-hale and Sinke-foyle, of ech of them a good handfull, and a little water Betony, and boyle them well with Barrowes-grease, and then let it be applyed to the soze place, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and it will gather skin vpon the soze forthwith. *probatum est.*

Chap. 204.





## ¶ Burning and scaulding.

### CHAP. 204.

¶ An approued Medicine for any burning with fire or scaulding with water or other liquor. &c.



Take Houslecke and Hemlockes, of ech of them a good handfull, & beat them both together: then take a quarter of a pound of Bores-grease, and soeth both the hearbes and it together, vntil such time as they come to an oylment, and then straine the same into a box, and let the Patient annoint the place grieved therewith, two or thre times every day, vntill he be hole, which (by Gods grace) will be in a short time.

### CHAP. 205.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Ivy leaues, (but they must be of those that grow next vnto the ground) and the leaues of Marigoldes, Woodbinde leaues, and Plantine, of ech of them a like quantitie, and chop them very smal and boyle them in Bores grease: and then straine them into some Earthen vessell, or gallipot, and let the place where the griefe is, be often annointed therewith, and it cureth it. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 206.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a Brake Roote, and stamp it well in a wooden dish, or in a mortar, and then straine out the iulce thereof cleane, and let the place that is burned or scaulded, be annointed therewith, and it helpeth. This hath bin truely proued.



## Burning and Scaulding.

### CHAP. 207.

¶ A very good Oyntment for any manner of burning of Gunpowder, or Scaulding of Water.

Take two or three handfulls of Housleeke, a good handfull of Barrows-grease, and two handfulls of Ground-sell, and stamp them all together, and put thereto, two handfulls of Sheeps-doung that is new fallen, and as much Goose Doung, and then stampe them againe with the things before recited, and then boile them well together: then straine them through a fine linnen cloth into an Earthen pot, and with the liqour that cometh thereof, annoint the place grieued and it will helpe it forthwith.

### CHAP. 208.

¶ An other oyntment for any manner of burning with fire, or otherwise howsoever.

Take Daylie-rootes, Plantaine, Waybread-leaves, Greene goose Doung, and the Barkes of an Elder-tree, of each of them a like quantitie and a pretty quantitie of Oyle Oliffe, and stamp them well together, and then let the party grieued be annointed therewith as often as neede shall require, and let it be with a feather, and this will cure him without doubt. Probatum est.

¶ A very good Medicine for any manner of burning with fire, or scaulding with water.

Take a Brake-roote, and stampe it in a dish, and straine out all the iuice of it, and put into it a good quantitie of Creame, and let the place that is burned or scaulded, be annointed therewith, and this will both fetch out the heate and allwaie the paine. This hath bin truly proued.

### CHAP. 110.

¶ A very good remedy for any burning or scaulding, cyther with a Hand-gunne or otherwise.

Take a good quantitie of the Doung of Geese, (which is of one nights making) and a good quantitie of Butter unsalted, or else Shoppes Suet clarified, and fry them in a frying pan, untill the Butter or Suet be almost consumed: then put the same stoffe into a course linnen cloth that is cleane, and straine it into a Gallipot, or else some other small Earthen vessell: then take a feather and dip it in the same liqour, and annoint the place therewith that



that is burned or scalded, and when you have so done, take a fine linnen cloth and wet it well in the same liquor, and lay it upon the place grievously touched with all; do this twice or thrice every day untill it be hole, which (by Gods helpe) will be in a short space. probatum est. CHAP. 211.

¶ Another for the same. Take a good quantitie of Maydenwoort, and stamp it, and seeth it in fresh Butter, and straine it, and let the place grievously be annointed therewith, and it will cure it.

CHAP. 212. ¶ A medicine to take away a heate or burning with Gunpowder. Take a good quantitie of Houfleeke, and stampe it and wring out the juice cleane: then take the whites of 5. or 6. new laies Eggs, and beate them in a dish untill they be thin, and then take the scumme of of it, and put the juice and them together, and then wash the soze place with a linnen cloth, and then lay the same cloth aloft upon the soze wit. CHAP. 213.

¶ Another Medicine for burning or scalding. Take either black or gray Sope, and lay it immediately to the place which is burned or scalded, and it will speedily help it. Probaturum est. CHAP. 214.

¶ Another for the same. Take a good handfull of Aulms, and as much Sherpes Doun, and seeth them in May-butter, and straine it, and let the Patient anoint the place grievously, with a little of the same stuffe, (the same being colde) twice or thrice a day, (but let it be annointed first either with gray or black Sope) and let the Ointment be spread upon a fine flaxen cloth if it may be gotten, and this will cure the soze very speedily. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 215. ¶ A Medicine for burning or scalding in any place wheresoeuer. Take the whit of an Egge, and put it into a Water dish, and then labour it with an Allom stone, untill you perceiue it to be like unto a Posset curde: then take a peece of fine linnen cloth, and wet it in Oyle Olive, or in some other Oyle: then lay the said cloth upon the soze, and aboue it lay the curde besoze rectified, made of the white of the Egge, and that will both draw out the fire and heale the soze.



## Burning and Scaulding.

CHAP. 216.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**Ake 4. Eggs and roste them, and then take the yolks out of them and fry them in a pan softly vpon the embers til they be black and thereof will come an Oyle (which you must put into a Galipot to be kept safe) and when you will vse it, take a Feather, and anoint the soze therewith: CHAP. 217.

¶ A good Medicine for a burning, for want of other things.

**T**Ake Berries of an Elder tree, and stamp them, and lay them to the place griened, and this will ease it greatly.

CHAP. 218.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**Ake Oyle Oliffe, and beate it with faire water, untill it be very white: and then anoint the place griened therewith, and it will very speedily cure it. CHAP. 219

¶ An other approued Medicine for any burning or scaulding.

**T**Ake 12. Eggs and let them be as new laid as may be, and then lay them in the fire and roste them hard: then take the yolks: and chop them small, and put them into an Earthen pot, and set it ouer the fire, and stir it with a stick, and let it boyle untill you see it consumed almost to nothing: Then take it and set it to stand in the ayre for a quarter of an houre, or moze, and there will come an Oyle thereof. then take a feather and annoint the soze with the same Oyle, and then take leaues of Harts-tongue, and lay them on the soze, and binde a linnen Cloth thereon, and this will gather skinne againe.

CHAP. 220

¶ An other for the same.

**T**Ake a Hen Egge, and roste it untill it be hard, and then take the yolke forth of it, and bwise it with a little fresh Butter that is cleane without Salt, and anoint the place griened therewith, and it helpeyth.

CHAP. 221.

¶ an other for the same.

**T**Ake Wax and Rosin, of ech of them a pound, and halfe a pound of May-butter, and boyle them well togither, (but it must be continually stirred all the time that it doth boyle) and then coole it againe, and then make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the soze, and it will speedily helpe it. Probatum est.

Chap. 222.



## Burning and Scaulding, Cankers. Fol, 29,

### CHAP. 222.

¶ A very good Medicine for any burning with fire.

**T**ake black Varnish, and with a feather anoint the place wol that is burned, and it will asswage the heate thereof, and will heale it as faire as ever any other medicine can, but let the partte grieued be it continually untill he be perfect hole. This hath bin truely proued.

### CHAP. 223.

¶ An approued Medicine for any manner of burning or scaulding, be it with fire, Oyle, or with Gunpowder.

**T**ake Salt dissolved with Water, or else Brine, and the strength of the same will take away both the paine and the heate, of any burning, and especially if it be bathed with linnen clothes wet, or dipped in the same, and afterwards applyed to the place which is burned or scaulded, and this will helpe it presently.

## Cankers.

### CHAP. 224.

An excellent Medicine to kill a Canker in any part of mans body.



**T**ake a good quantitie of Roch Allom, (as it is in the barrell) and as much wheaten Flower, and of Hunny and Vinegar, of ech of them a like quantitie, and mingle them together, and make a plaister therof, and lay it to the place grieued and so let it remaine

for the space of 12. houres, and then take it away, and put on a new one in the place, and so be this for the space of 3. or 4 daies together, and it heale it will without all doubt.

### CHAP. 225.

An other excellent good Medicine for a Canker.

**T**ake ground luie, Plantine, peny royall, Woodbine, Daifies, Rosemarie Fetherfew, Sage, Lauender spike, and Hearb grace, of ewery of them a like quantitie, and two spoonfulls of whies wine Vinegar: Stamp and straine all these together, and then take Hunny and wheaten Flower, of ech of them one spoonful, and mingle them with the iuice of the same Hearbes, and let it be well



well stirred about, and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it cold to the place grieved, and it helpeth: Probatum est.

CHAP. 226. An approved Medicine to kill the Canker.

Take a good quantitie of the Barke of a Slo-tree, and chop it very small, and boyle them in a little faire running Water, and let it boyle untill it be black, and then temper it with a little Rie-meale, and a little Hunny, and so make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze, and it will presently cure it, in whatsoever part of the body it be in.

CHAP. 227. Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of fine Wheaten Flower, and of new Milke, Tarre and Coleworts, as much as you shall thinke convenient, and then boyle them all together, and make a Plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieved, and it will presently help you. probatum est. CHAP. 228.

A marvellous good Water to kill the Canker and scurfe in the mowth.

Take a quart of Whit wine, and Selondine, Red Sage, Rose-marie stripped, Hisop and Woodbine-leaves, ech of them a handfull, and boyle them in the white Wine, untill the one halfe of it be consumed: then straine it, and wring forth the iuice cleane, and then take halfe an ounce of Allum, a quarter of an ounce of whit Coporas, and two or thre spoonfulls of Hunny, and mingle it with the iuice aforesaid, and let it on the fire againe, and so let it seeth a little while, and then take it off and straine it againe, and then put it into a Myall, and when the patient is grieved will vse it let him wash the Canker with this water (being made luke-warme) two or thre times every day, eyther with a fine linnen cloth vpon ones finger end, or else vpon a stickes end, if it may not otherwise conveniently be come at. This hath holpen many.

Note, that after the patient hath well washed his mouth therewith, he must take a little Sandphee being beaten to fine powder, and (the patients mouth being opened, with a Quill, or a Ræde, blow a little of the same powder vpon the soze.

Also this water will in a short space heale any olde soze, the same being washed often therewith, and a fine linnen Cloth



blipped therein and laid upon the soze.

## CHAP. 229.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the Canker in the mouth.

**T**ake Peny-royall, Red Fennell, Red Sage, Rosemarie tops, and Mayden-hayre, of ech of them a good handfull, and a little Hisop. boyle these together in a quart of white Wine, and put thereto as much as two Wallnuts of Roch Allom, and as much Hunny as will make it sweet: then take it and straine it through a fine cloth, and let the Patient wash his mouth often therewith, and it will helpe him. probatum est.

## CHAP. 230.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a good spoonfull of English Hunny, and a good quantitie of Roch Allum burnt in a fire-shouell as white as Chaulke, (made to fine powder) and mingle it with the Hunny, and stir it well with a sticke: then take a fine linnen cloth and wrap it about the end of the sticke, or some other instrument made for that purpose, and so dresse the Patients mouth well therewith, and this will cure it. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 231.

¶ An excellent good Medicine, for any manner of Canker, Ulcer, or for the disease called *Noli me tangere*.

**T**ake 3 ounces of Vnguentum album, and of the iuice of Plantine and Nightshade, of eether of them the quantitie of halfe an ounce, and the weight of halfe an English crowne of Tutie, mingle all these together, and make an Oyntment thereof, and let the place grieved be annointed therewith, and this will heale it.

Note also, that this disease (called *Noli me tangere*) happeneth oftentimes in the Nose, or about the face, and it beginneth oftentimes in similitude of a small round kernell or knob, and it causeth great paine, and if it be declining towards a pale and leady colour, then may you iudge that the disease is very dangerous: notwithstanding it is good to vse the Oyntment before it is pressed.



## Cankers.

### CHAP. 232.

¶ A good Medicine for a Canker in the mouth, (both white and red,) the white Canker will breake out, and the red will not.

**T**ake two handfulls of Woodbine-leaues, and a handfull of Sage, Chize them very fine, and stamp them small in a mortar: Then take two spoonfulls of Hunny, and as much Rochallum as halfe an Egge, and a quart of faire running Water, and boyle them al together untill they be thicke, and then straine them thzough a fine linnen cloth, and put the liquoz into a faire Earthen pot, and couer it very close: and when occasion serueth for vse thereof let the Patient anoint his gummies therewith, (within his mouth on the soze side) or else if neede require, let him anoint all his mouth therewith: and if it be a whit Canker, then anoint the vtter side of his mouth, and then wet a cloth in the liquoz and lay it therevnto, on the out side of the soze, and so let him vse this 3. or 4. times a day, (but when he is dressed let him alwayes lay his face to a warme Chafingdish of coales, and then he shall perceiue the water come forth of his mouth abundantly) But if the Canker be in the nose, or in any place where it can not be touched, the spout out some of the same liquoz with a quill or searing, and it will heale him in a short space.

This liquoz will be kept well 21. dayes, in his vertue, and no more. This hath bin often proued:

This Medicine is also good for fore lippes, fore legges, or for any other sores.

### CHAP. 233.

¶ An excellent remedy for a Canker in the mouth or throate: and also to wash the teeth that be hollow and stinke.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Red Sage, and 12. crops of Rosemarie, and a like quantitie of Hunny-suckles, wilde Dayfies and Sinke-foyle, and boyle them al together in a pinte of faire running Water, untill it be halfe consumed: Then take a little Roch Allom, and burne it to powder, and halfe a spoonfull of Hunny and put therein, and then straine it thzough a fine linnen cloth, and when it is colde put it into some glasse or else an earthen Well that may be stopp'd close, and let the Patient wash his mouth often therewith, and it will helpe him in a short time.

Chap, 234,



## CHAP. 234.

A good Medicine for a Canker in the Mouth.

**T**ake white wine Vinegar, and Hunny, of ech of them a like quantitie, and boyle them al together with a little Roch Al-lom, and let the Patient wash his mouth therewith as often as he shall thinke requisite, and this will cure him.

Also the iuice of Plantine, Vinegar and Rosewater mixed together is exceeding good for a Canker or stinking breath.

## CHAP. 235.

A good Medicine to dry vp a Canker and to stay it,

**T**ake the iuice of Woodbine, and iuice of Marigoldes, of each of them a like quantitie, and a pretie quantitie of Hunny, and of powder of Camamill, and powder of Coporace, and powder of wilde Sage, of ech of them as much, (burnt and mingled altogether) and lay them on the place where the Canker is, and it will dry it vp. But to flea the Cankers: take a red Oynion, and lay it thereon, and it will both flea and cure it.

## CHAP. 236.

A very good Medicine for a Canker, or other disease in the Gummes or Throate

**T**ake Plantine and Hunny-suckles, of ech of them a handfull, an ounce of Daisie-leaues, halfe a handfull of Sage, and a quart of faire running Water, and boyle all thiese together vntill the one halfe be consumed: then put therein 5. or 6. spoonefulls of sharpe Vinegar, 5. or 6. spoonefulls of Stone Hunny, and as much Roch Allum as a Walnut, and then straine it through a fine linnen Cloth, and then let the Patient wash his Mouth, Gummes or Throate, well therewith, and it will cure him.

## CHAP. 237.

A medicine to cure any Canker in the Mouth.

**T**ake a Flower-de-luce Roote, and wash it and slice it, and a few leaues of Peny-royall, and lay them to stepe in faire running Water, for the space of a whole day: then take some of the same Water and wash the Patients mouth therewith, and so often vsing of it, it will helpe him. CHAP 238.

An other for the same.

**T**ake Vinegar, Rose-water, and iuice of Plantine, and mingle them together, and let the Patient vse to wash his Mouth of,



## Cankers.

centimes with the same, and it will helpe him.

### CHAP. 239.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake iuice of Woodbine, and Plantine, and a little Roch allum, Rosewater, and white wine Vinegar, and mingle them together, and let the Patient wash his mouth well therewith and it will helpe him in a short space. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 240.

¶ A very good Medicine for a Canker or a sore mouth.

**T**ake Sage and Hunny-suckle leaues, of ech of them a handfull, and a pretty quantitie of Rosemarie, and as much Roch-Allum, as halfe a Walnut, and a spoonfull of Hunny, and boile them altogether in a quart of faire running Water, and let them boyle for a good space, and then straine it into a glasse, and then let the patient wash his mouth therewith, both morning and evening, as long as he shall finde himselfe grieved, and this will doe him much good. This bath bin vled by Tho. Sefolde,

### CHAP. 241.

¶ A good Water for to cleanse the Mouth, and to fasten the teeth.

**T**ake Woodbine leaues and Sage, of ech of them a handfull, and a spoonfull of pure English Hunny, and a pece of Allum as big as a good Walnut: boyle all these together in a quart of faire running Water, and let it boyle untill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine the same thzough a fine linnen cloth, and let the Patient wash his mouth 3. or 4. times a day therewith, (lukewarme) and this will cleanse his mouth of any corruption that will abide therein, after any Canker or other disease.

### CHAP. 242.







## Chylde-byrth.

## CHAP. 242.

A speedy remedy for a Woman in labour being in danger of life.



**T**AKE Amber, Iet, and of the Barke of Cassia Fustula, the waight of two pence of ech of them, and beate them into fine powder, and glue it to the woman to drinke in an Ale-berry, but let her loke that her Midwife be very carefull and diligent in attendance.

## CHAP. 243.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**AKE a Date-stone and grate it to powder, and give the woman that travaileth to drinke with wine, and (God willing) she shall be deliuered alive without any danger. This hath bin proued.

## CHAP. 244.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for a woman labouring with Child.

**T**AKE Mugwoort and seeth it very well in faire Running Water, and plaister it as hot as possibly it may be suffered, both to the Hauill and Whighes of the woman labouring with Childe, and this will proueke speedy deliuerie of Childe-byrth and after burden without any perill. But it must not be suffered to continue ouer long to any part of her body, for if it doe, it will caule the Matrix to follow. This hath bin proued.

## CHAP. 245.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**AKE Hyfop, Veruoine and Betony, of ech of them a handfull, and stamp them very small with stale Ale, and straine it, and



## Childebyrth, Chincough.

working forth the iuice thereof, and let the woman that travaileth drinke a good draught of it, and it will helpe her presently without any danger at all. This hath bin proued.

CHAP. 246.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Betony and drinke it eyther with wine or water, and it will cause a woman speedily to be deliuered, and very easily: yea and though the Child be dead or turned contrary to the right course, also it bringeth forth the after-byrth. Also some do affirme that Peny-royall will worke the like effect.

CHAP. 247.

¶ An other present remedy for a woman that trauallyeth with Childe, to helpe her to a speedy and good deliuerance.

**T**ake Polipodium (otherwise called Okefearne) and stampe it very well, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the scete of the woman that travaileth with Child, and this causeth a speedy byrth of the Child, eyther alieue or dead, This is a maruelous good secret, and hath bin truly proued.

CHAP. 248.

¶ An other excellent good Medicine to be giuen to a Woman labouring in Childebyrth, for to cause her to haue a speedy and easie deliuerance.

**T**ake as much Mirh as the quantitie of a Wallnut, and temper it well with Wine, and giue it the woman to drinke warme, and this will cause her to haue speedy deliuerie eyther quicke or dead. probatum est.

---

## Chincough.

---

CHAP. 249.

¶ A very good Medicine for the Chincough.



**T**ake Bores-grease, and warme the scete of the Patient to the fire, and chafe and rub them with the same Grease: and when you thinke that you haue rubbed and chafed them inough, let him goe to bed, and there let him be kept very warme, and let there be



## Chincough, Cough, Fol, 33.

be clothed inough laid to his feet. This may be vled to litle children, and it will helpe them. CHAP. 250.

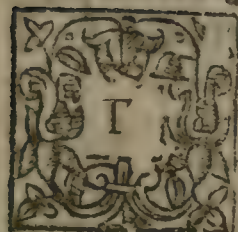
¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a Mouse and flea it, and dry it in an Oven, and beate it to powder, and let the partie griued drinke it in Ale, and it will helpe him. This is also good for them that cannot hold their water. probatum est. p. M. Ierueis.

## Cough.

CHAP. 251.

¶ An approued Medicine for a Cough.



**T**ake 3. or 4. Figges and roste them well, and put them in a cup of Beere, and put therein a little Licquorice and Annis-seedes beaten to powder, and let it to stand by the fire untill it be warme: then take out the Figges and eate them, and when you goe to bed drinke by the drink also, and couer your selfe warme: vse this for the space of 4. or 5. daies together, and it will breake the Cough. This hath bin proued.

CHAP. 252.

¶ A very good Medicine for a Cough or Stitch.

**T**ake a quart of Malmsie, Annis-seedes and brist Hisop, of each of them a handfull, a Licquorice sticke or two brailled, and halfe a two penny dish of sweet Butter: seeth all these together till they be thick, and then take and spread the same vpon a Tost of fine wheaten Bread, and put it within a fine linnen Cloth, and lay it to your stomacke as hot as you may suffer it: but if you will vse it for a Stich, the Butter must be left out of it.

CHAP. 253.

¶ A very good Medicine for a Cough, and to cause one to auoide Fleagme from the stomacke.

**T**ake a quart of stale Ale, and a handfull of Goose meate, (or therwise called Hayrefe) and a good quantitie of Licquorice pared, and a pretty quantitie of small Reisons, and boyle them  
all



## Cough.

altogether, untill the one halfe be consumed, and then let the patient drinke thereof, both first and last.

### CHAP. 254.

¶ An excellent good drinke to breake the Cough.

**T**ake two penworth of Licquorice, and let it soke in faire running Water, and so let it stand for the space of 24. houres, and then let the Patient drinke a good draught of it when he goeth to bed, as hot as he can drinke it, and then let there be a hot Boorde, or a logget of Wood, laide (as hot as may be suffered) to the soles of his fete when he goeth to bed, to prouoke him to sweate if he can, and so in the morning doe the like againe. and doubtles within thre dayes he shall be well. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 255

¶ A Medicine for the Cough and straightnes of the Pipes.

**T**ake two Figges and Hysop, and stamp them well together, and boyle them with Hunny, and let the Patient vse to drinke it fasting, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 256.

¶ An excellent good approued Medicine for an extreame Cough

**T**ake Fennell-rootes cleane washed, and Annis-seedes, of each of them a like quantitie, and a little Licquorice, and seeth them altogether in whit Wine, and then straine it, and put it into an Earthen pot, and stop it close, and when you goe to bed, drinke a good draught thereof, and the next morning take a Fig and a Date and roste them, and then eate them as hot as you can: and when you haue so done, forbear eating and drinking for the space of two or thre houres after, and in 3. or 4. dayes you shall be well.

### CHAP. 257.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Hore-hound, and Hysop, of each of them a like quantitie, and a little Water and Sugar, and boyle them together, untill they be become a Syrop, and so vse to eate this morning and evening, and at all other times when you shall thinke convenient, and this will breake the Cough. probatum est.

### CHAP. 258.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a tolle of Bread, and make it very hot and browne, and put as much Sallet Oyle on both sides thereof, as the bread will



will receiue, and eate it: vse this both morning and evening, and it will doe him much good.

## CHAP. 259.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a little of the Rote of Elecompana, Reysons of the Sun, and Figs, & cut them in smal pierces, & Annis-seeds, Hisop, Licquorice, and Hore-bound, of ech of them a like quantitie: Boyle all thiese together in faire running Water, and then straine it and drinke it every morning fasting, for the space of 3. or 4. dayes together, and it will helpe you. CHAP. 260.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Barrowes Grease, or Bores grease, and 4. or 5. Cloues of Garlicke, and stamp them altogether, and when the Patient is going to bed, let him warme his fete to the fire, and annoint them with the same Oyntment, and when he is in bed, let him haue a hot Trancher laide to the soles of his fete, as hot as possibly he may abide it, and let him haue warme clothes put thoreto, to keepe in the heate and this will helpe him.

## CHAP. 261.

A very good Medicine for the Cough and to breake the Fleagme

**T**ake a pottle of pure Muscadine, and a quart of Hisop water distilled, and 5. or 6. good Races of Case Ginger, pare of the rind from them very cleane, and then slice them: then take as much Licquorice as you haue Ginger, and pare it likewise: then take two good handfulls of Suger-candie grossly bzaised, and mix all thiese together, and put them into a Glasse, and shake it often, and stop it close, and then let it stand for the space of 24. houres, and then let the patient drinke thereof as often as he shall think good, or as necessitie of the cause shall require.

## CHAP. 262.

¶ An other Medicine for the Cough, and to dry vp the Rheume and Fleagme.

**T**ake two or thre pennyworth of Cloues and Mace, a handfull of Bay Salt dyed at the fire, a handfull of Cummin and a handfull of Sage, take all thiese and beate them well together, and then put them into a linnen bagge (made for that purpose, of the length and breadth of a mans hand, and let it be quilted) and put it to the moulde of the head of the Patient, and let him take it of



## Cough.

every morning and evening, and warme it wel, and lay it to the same place againe, and he shall finde great ease thereby. probatum est.

### CHAP. 263.

¶ A good Medicine for the Cough, and wheesing of the pipes and Nose.

**T**ake an ounce of Case Ginger, beaten to fine powder, and an ounce of Elicompanæ rootes dyed and beaten to powder: then take a pound of Suger-candie beaten somewhat fine, halfe a pound of Licquorice, and halfe a pound of Annis-seedes, (and let them be both well searsed) and then mingle all the things before specified together, and then put the same powder into a box or Bladder, and when you goe to bed, eate a spoonfull thereof, and as much in the morning fasting and it wil help you in a short space.

### CHAP. 264.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the Cough, and for the stopping of the brest: and also to open the pipes, and to auoide Corruption.

**T**ake Rootes of Elicompanæ, and Raddish rootes, and shred them small, and of Peare-wardens, twice as much as of both the others: then put them all together in an Earthen Pot, and put as much clarified Hunny thereto as will make it ready to overflow the said ingredience, and then couer it hot, and stop it close that no breath may issue forth of it, and set it in an Oven, and bake it with a batch of bread, and when occasion serueth, let the Patient take a spoonfull thereof every Morning and evening, first and last, and it will helpe him.

### CHAP. 265.

¶ A good powder for a Cough.

**T**ake 9. peny waight of fine Case Ginger beaten small, and 18. peny waight of powder made of the rootes of Elicompanæ, and mixt with an ounce of Licquorice beaten to powder, and two ounces of Annis-seedes likewise beaten to powder and 3. ounces of Suger-candie, mingle all these together, and make a powder thereof, and then put it in a Box, and let the Patient eate it at his pleasure.

### CHAP. 266.

¶ A perfect good Syrop for a Cough.

**T**ake halfe a pound of whit Suger-candie, halfe a pinte of Rose-water, a spoonfull of Annis-seedes, a pinte or more of Hisop water.



## Cough, Cough of the Lungs. Fol, 35.

water, and a good quantitie of Licquorice cleane pared and bruised: Boyle all thiese together, untill you see it come to a Symp, then straine it thzough a fine linnen Cloth, and put it into a Glasse, and so vse it when you shall thinke convenient.

## ¶ Cough of the Lungs.

### CHAP. 267.

¶ A soueraigne Medicine for the Cough of the Lungs.



Take a handfull of Reysons of the Sunne, and let them be cleane washed and the stones picked out, and a peny worth of Mayden-hayre, halfe a spoonfull oz more of Annis-seedes bruised small, 10. oz 12 Figgs, halfe a pound oz somewhat more of Portugall Suger, and thze pintes of faire running Water: Boyle all thiese together untill the one halfe be consumed away: the straine it thzough a fine Cloth, and every morning ozinke two spoonfulls thereof luke warme, and you shall finde present remedy thereby. Probatum est. p. M. Baker. CHAP. 268.

¶ Another for the same.

Take halfe a pound of the finest Suger that may be gotten, and a good quantitie of Annis-seedes, and Licquorice, and two handfulls of great Reysons, and let the stones be cleane picked out, two peny worth of Mayden-hayre, a gallon of faire running Water, and a pound of Figgs: Boyle all thiese together untill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it into a cleane earthen pot, and when you will vse it take a little thereof at a time and put into a Cup oz Cruce to warme, and so drinke it both Morning and evening, oz at any other times as you shall thinke good.

### CHAP. 269.

Take a pound of Elicompanæ rootes that are young, of Semetrach. Mayden-hayre, Ana. 1. 3. (the same being new gathered) and scrape the Elicompanæ Rootes cleane, and cut them into small pieces: and then boyle them in five pintes of faire run-



## Cough of the Lungs. Colde.

uing Water, and let it boyle vntill it come to a pint and an halfe: and then straine them, and then put to it the quantitie of 3. quarters of a pound of fine Suger, and boyle it againe, vntill it come to the quantitie of thre quarters of a pint: then take two or thre Yolkes of new laid Eggs, and beate them very well and put them therein, and let them boyle together for the space of halfe a quarter of an houre: then take it of the fire, and when the Patient will vse it, let him take a spoonfull at a time twice a day, (Viz) one in the morning, and an other in the euening, and let the Patient lye vpon his Backe for the space of an houre after he hath receiued it, and let him vse this for the space of 5. or 6. dayes (keeping himselfe very warme) and it will helpe the greatest Cough that is. Probatum est.

---

## Colde.

---

### CHAP. 270.

¶ A very good Medicine for the Colde.



Take a pottle of Ale, and scum it very cleane, and then take Hisop, and Peny-royall, of ech of them halfe a handfull, Annis-seede and Licquorice, of ech of them 1 ounce, 3 penyworth of Case Ginger, and 6. or 7 Figs sliced, (if the Figs doe not make it sweet enough, then put a little fine Suger, and the Licquorice and Ginger must be sliced, and the Annis-seeds bruised) and then boyle it on the fire, vntill the one halfe be consumed: then take it of, and straine it through a fine linnen cloth into some Glasse or earthen pot, where it may be kept close: then let the Patient drinke thereof both Morning and Euening, for the space of 5. or 6. dayes together, and he shall finde great ease thereby. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 271.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Hisop, Rosemarie, and Raddish Rootes, of ech of them a like quantitie, and seth them in a pottle of white Wine, vntill the one halfe be consumed: then take it from the fire, and separate the hearbes from the liquoz, and then put the hearbs into a

more



mozt, and stampe them very well and straine them, and then put the liquoz into the pot againe, and put thereto a pint of English Hunny, and boyle it and scum it cleane: then take a little May-butter, (if it may be gotten) and clarifie it, and put it into the liquoz, and then let it soth a litle space after, and the straine it againe through a fine linnen cloth, and put the liquoz into a glasse, or some other cleane vessel, and let the Patient drinke 7. or 8. spoonfulls thereof at a time with stale Ale, both Morning and Evening, and let him vse it in this sort until he be wel. probatum est.

## CHAP. 272.

A Medicine for the stopping of the Nose and head, which cometh by taking of colde, eyther in the feete, or otherwise.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the iuice of Primrose, and blow it with a Quill into the Patients Nose, and let him keepe himselfe warme after it, and it will cleare both his head and nose.

## CHAP. 273.

¶ A very good drinke for the colde, and to open the pipes.

**T**ake Endiue, Succory, Parsly, Fennell, Burrage, Hisop, Time, Peny-royall, Germaunder and Neepe: of each of them a good quantitie, and boyle them all together in a pottle of faire running Water, and let it boyle until the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it, and put into it two spoonfulls of good wine Vinegar, and 3. or 4. ounces of fine Sugar to sweeten it, and so let the Patient drinke eury morning and evening for the space of 3. dayes together, a good draught thereof, and it will helpe him. pb, est.

## Choller.

## CHAP. 274.

¶ A good Medicine to cause one to avoide Choller.



**T**ake five or six Dock-roots, and wash them very cleane, and take forth the pith of them, then take a few tops of Red Mints, and a little Wormwood, and steape them in a quart of Ale or white Wine, for the space of one night, and let the Patient



## Choller, Cramp.

Drinke halfe a pint thereof at a draught, and let him vse this for the space of 6: or 7. dayes together, and it will both cause him to vomit by Choller, and cleanse the body in all parts: but it must be taken betwixt the first day of March, and the last of June, and perhaps it will cause him to haue 3. or 4. stoules. This hath bin truely proued. CHAP. 275.

¶ A maruelous good Medicine to cause one to auoide  
aboundance of Choller.

**T**ake halfe an ounce of Cassia which is newly drawne, and a dram of good Rubarbe, and let them be infused for the space of a night, with water of Endiue, and a little Spikenarde, and an ounce of Sirop, of Violets: then take them and mingle them altogether, with the quantitie of 3. or 4. ounces of Whay. and let the Patient drinke it warme, and this will cause him to aboyde much Choller. Probatum est.

CHAP. 276.

¶ An other good Medicine for the purging of Choller.

**T**ake of Coloquintida the inward part of 3. ounces, of Polipodie of the Oke (otherwise called Oke-fearne) 3. ounces, and let it be cleane washed: then take Ox-gall 3. l. and as much Hunny as you shall thinke good: mingle all these together, and boyle them, and let the Patient vse it often, and it will doe him much good.

---

## Cramp.

---

CHAP. 277.

¶ A present remedy for the Crampe.



**T**ake Oyle of Violets, Holy-hocke, and Swines Grease, of ech of them a like quantitie, and make an Oyntment thereof, and let the partie grieued anoint the place very well therewith where the griefe is, and doubtles this will in a short space help him. This hath bin oftentimes truely proued and found true.

Chap. 278.



## CHAP. 278.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Pionie-rootes and beate them to powder, and then make a little bag of sike or linnen cloth, and put the powder therein, and hang it about the Patients neck, and let him vse to smell often thereto, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 279.

¶ A very good Medicine for the Cramp, and for the founding and shaking of the Heart, which commeth thereby.

Take a quarter of a pint of whit wine Vinegar, and a handfull of bay Salt (if it may be gotten) or else whit Salt, and temper them well together: then take a peece of new wollen Cloath and steepe it therein, and lay it to the pulses of the patient, and it will helpe him, or at least wile, he shall finde great ease thereby.

## CHAP. 280.

¶ An other for the same.

Take the little bone that is in the knee ioynt of the hinder legge of an Hare, and touch the place grieved therewith, and it will speedily helpe the Cramp.

## CHAP. 281.

¶ Another for the same.

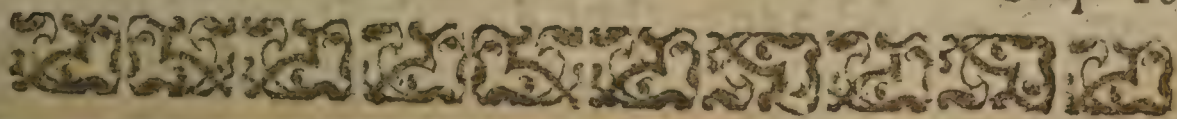
Take Camphire, Rose-water, and a little Saffron, and mingle them altogether, and let the partie grieved wash his hands and pulses often therewith, and so smell to them often, and this will doe him much good.

## CHAP. 282.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Nutmegs, Cloues, Cynamon and Saffron, of ech of them halfe an ounce, and mingle them with a little Rose-Vinegar, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the pulses of the Patient, and it will helpe him, probatum est.

Chap 283.





## Cornes.



## to Cornes.

### CHAP. 283.

¶ An excellent good remedy to take away Cornes in the feete or toes.



Take Oysters and open them, and cut out the whit pyth that groweth vnto the shelles, and dry it, and make a powder thereof, and when you go to bed, cut your Cozne with a sharpe knife, and picke out as much of the Rote as you can: then put some of the same powder into the hole (and if you will, you may vse a little sublimed Mercury, which is to be had at the Apothecaries) and then wrap a linnen cloth about your toe, and it will eate the Cozne cleane away. This hath bin proued.

### CHAP. 284.

¶ An other for the same.

Take blacke Sope and Snailles, of ech of them a like quantitie, and stampe them together, and make a plaister thereof, and spread it vpon a peece of fine linnen Cloth, or else vpon a peece of white Leather, and lay it vpon the Cozne, and it will eate it cleane away within 7. dayes space.

### CHAP. 285.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a knife and pare the Cozne as nere the quicke as it may be soffred, and then take the inner part of a Figge, and a presy quantitie of Verdigrease, and mix them both together, and lay the same to the Cozne, and binde it fast therevnto with a linnen Cloth, and this will in a short space eate out the roote of the Cozne. This hath bin proued by I. B.

### Chap. 286.



CHAP. 286.

An other for the same.

**T**ake Marigoldes stamped, and lay them upon the soze, both Morning and Evening, and if the Cozne be not deeply rooted it will helpe it. Or else pare away the Cozne cleane, and lay thereto the quantitie of a pease of Turpentine and red Wax, boyled together, and this will take away the Cozne.

CHAP. 287.

¶ An other for the same.

**F**irst pare away the Cozne, and then take a blacke Snayle and bruse it, and put a drop or two of the iuice thereof into the place grieved, and put thereto a little powder of Sandpheard, and it will take away the Cozne very speedily.

CHAP. 288.

¶ An other for the same.

**P**are the Cozne cleane away first, as nere as possible it may be suffred, and then take a peece of brolwe Paper that is cleane and spread thereon a little Yest (in manner of a plaister) and apply it often to the Cozne, and it will take it quite away. This hath bin sufficiently proued.

CHAP. 289.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake on-bleckt Lime (the Cozne being first pared cleane away as aforesaid) and put the quantitie of a pease thereof, into the hole, and couer it with a plaister made of Wax and Rosin mixed together, and let it continue on the place for the space of 24. houres, and it will presently helpe it.

CHAP. 290.

An other for the same.

**T**ake red Wax, Vinegar, and Aquavita, and boyle them all together with two or three Cloues of Garlicke, and when you goe to bed, cut out the Cozne with a sharpe knife, and picke out as much of the roote as you can: then take one of the Cloues of Garlicke, and some of the Wax and binde it to your Toe, vse this three or foure times, and it will take away the Cozne in such sort, that you shall neuer be troubled therewith againe.



CHAP. 291.

¶ Another for the same.

**L**et the party that is grieved with the Collicke take some of the snout or filth that cometh from his owne nose, and spread it upon a peece of Leather, or else upon a linnen Cloth, and lay it upon the Collicke, and it will take it quite away.

## Collicke and Stone.

CHAP. 292.

¶ A soueraigne Medicine for the Collicke and Stone.



**T**ake household Bread that is made of Wheat that is cleane without Ale or Halls, and make a Toast thereof, and toast it at the fire, and ever as you toast it, cast Malmesie on it: then take Lauender Flowers, and cast them upon the Toast, and then lay it to the Panill of the Patient as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and binde it on fast with a linnen Cloth, whereby it may not remoue, and it will helpe it. This hath holpen many: Proued by M. Cox;

CHAP. 293.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Time, Parsly-rootes and Tops, and Elisaunder-rootes of each of them halfe a pound, and seeth them altogether in a pottle of good strong Ale, and let it seeth untill the one halfe thereof be consumed: then straine it, and let the Patient drinke a good draught of it every morning fasting, and it will ease him very much. probatum est.

CHAP. 294.

An approued Medicine for the Collicke strangurie and the stone.

**T**ake Grommel-seede, Parsly-seede, Nettle-seed, Violet leaues, Smallege, Cherry-stones, Philopendula, Elisaunders, Saxifrage, Cummin, Fennel-seede, Annis-seede, Coriander, Sowthistle and Dil-seede, of each of them a like quantitie: take all these and grind them very well in a brasen Mortar, and searse them very fine, and put away the greatest thereof: then take the Gum of Luy,



Iuy, or else the Berries of Iuy dyed and beaten to powder, and mingle it with the powder of the seeds aforesaid, and let the patient drinke the powder either with whit Wine, or else with stale Ale, or else let it be put into his pottage, and so let him vse it first and last for the space of 9. or 10. dayes together, and it will helpe him. Probatum est. CHAP. 295.

An especiall good Medicine for the Collicke, and for diuers other diseases mentioned in the end of this Chapter following.

**T**ake Fennell-seede, Spikenarde, Annis-seede, Maces, Nettle-seede, Geat, Saffron, Ginger and Licquorice, of ech of them two peny waight, and three peny waight of Cynamon, and halfe an ounce of Seni, mingle all these together, and make a powder thereof, and when you will vse it, put the quantitie of halfe a spoonefull of the same at a time, into your Posset-ale, or into your pottage, and so continue it for the space of 4. or 5. dayes together, and it helpeth. This hath bin truely proued.

This is also good to cure the Stone, Drop sic, Stranguarie, or Iauundise, with diuers other diseases.

## CHAP. 296.

¶ A soueraigne Medicine for the Collicke and Stone, and to breake them both.

**T**ake Parsly-seede, Broome-seede, Grommell-seede, Fennel-seede, Plantine-seede, and Smalle ge-seede, of ech of them a quarter of an ounce, halfe an ounce of Nutmegs, and of the finest Suger that may be gotten 4 ounces: beate all these together in a Morter, untill they are become very fine and small: then searce the powder through a fine searce, and put as much into your drinke thereof at a time, as the shell of an harte Nut will helpe or somewhat more, and so vse to drinke this powder first and last for the space of 3. dayes together either with whit Wine, or else with other drinke late warme: but if that the paine be extreme then take Oyle of Scorpions mixt with Oyle of Roses, and anoint well the same place where the paine is, against the fire, and the party grieved shall finde great ease thereby. probatum est.

## CHAP. 297.

¶ A good drinke to be vsed for the Stone.

**T**ake Benedict Laxat 3. 6. and put thereto a quarter of a pinte of whit Wine warme, and let the Patient drinke thereof, and



## Collicke and Stone

so goe to bed and sweate, and let him be covered very warme,  
and he shall finde great ease thereby.

### CHAP. 298.

A good powder to be vsed for the Stone.

**T**ake the Water of Saxifrage, the Water of Pellitorie, the water  
of Parsly, the Water of philopendula, and the Water of Smal-  
lage, of ech of them  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\text{ij}$ . and mingle them altogether, and put  
therein Parsly-rootes and seedes ana  $\mathfrak{z}$ . and the Rootes of Cardus  
benedictus. ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . and put them all in an Ouen, and let them be  
very well dzyed and so make it into powder.

### CHAP. 299.

A good glyster to be taken for the Stone.

**T**ake the Decoction of Mallowes, Pellitorie of the Wall, Car-  
dus benedictus, Coleworts Setrach, Okefearne, and Alkaber-  
giseedes, of ech of them a like quantitie: then take Oyle of Dill,  
Oyle of Camamill, and Oyle of Lillies, ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{j}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of Hiera sim-  
plex  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{j}$ . and a little Salt. CHAP. 300.

A Syrop for the Stone.

**T**ake Endiue Sorrell and Water Lillies, ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . the waters of  
Sinke-foyle and Endiue, ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . mingle all these together, and  
giue thereof to the Patient to drinke both Morning and Euen-  
ing for the space of 8. or 9. dayes, and it will doe him much good.

### CHAP. 301.

A very good Medicine for the Collicke and Stone.

**T**ake Pellitorie that groweth upon the Wall, ground Iuy, Saxi-  
frage, Mallowes, Auans, parsly, pepper, cheruell, Mouse-eare,  
and red Nettles, and boyle all these together in a little whay, and  
clarifie the whay with the whit of an Egge, and let the partie  
griued drinke a good draught thereof euery Morning fasting,  
and it will ease him greatly. CHAP. 302.

An other Medicine for the Collicke and Stone.

**T**ake Ores, and parch them in a pan as ye do pease, and let the  
Patient put them in a linnen cloth, and let them to his Pa-  
mill, as hot as he may possibly abide it, and by vsing of it often he  
shall finde great ease. CHAP. 303.

An other for the same.

**T**ake a cleane Stone, and make it red hot in the fire, and then  
take it forth againe, and let it cole untill the rednes be gon:  
then



then take a pennyworth of Saffron, and lay it vpon the Stone, and turne it to and fro, vntill it be turned almost to a powder: then take it and temper it well with two spoonfulls of pure Malmsey, and so let the patient drinke the same first and last, and doubtles this will helpe him. CHAP. 304.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake the cuttings of a Vine, and dry them thzoughly, and when you are disposed to vse them: burne them vpon a tile or stone, or else vpon a cleane Harth: then take the Ashes that cometh of the Wine, and mingle them with a pinte of Rhenish or whit Wine, and let it stand for the space of a night to settle, and the next morning let the partie grieved drinke a good draught thereof fasting, but there must be great heed taken that the Wine and the Ashes be of equall portions. Probatum est.

CHAP. 305.

¶ A good Medicine to be vsed for the collicke and Stone, in manner of a plaister.

**T**ake Parsly and Smalledge, of each of them an ounce, and two spoonfulls of Capons-grease, and put them into an Earthen vessel, and let one of the spoonfulls of the same grease be put on the top of the Herbs, and the other in the bottome, and let them boyle on the embers from morning till night, and then stampe and straine them, and hauing so done, take the same Ointment and spread it vpon a linnen Cloth, and lay it as hot as possibly it may be suffered to the Panill and bottome of the belly of the party grieved, and it helpeth. probatum est.

CHAP. 306.

¶ Another good Medicine for the Collicke.

**T**ake a quart of whit Wine, and Milke that is new from the Cow, or Goates Milke (if it may be gotten) and make a posset thereof, and scum away the curd cleane, then put into the posset drinke a handfull of Mother of Time, and as much young Parsly, and seeth them therein: then take a pennyworth of long Pepper, and bruse it and put it therein, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof, first and last, and he shall haue great ease thereby. probatum est.



## Collicke and Stone.

CHAP. 307.

A good Medicine for a woman that is troubled with the Collicke. Take the Buds of Palme when they be flowered in March, and distill them, and let the Patient drinke a good draught of the same water every morning fasting for the space of 3. or 4. dayes together, and it will helpe her. Also Litarge dralwe into water is very good for this disease.

CHAP. 308.

¶ A good Medicine for the Stone.

Take Time and Parsly of ech of them a good handfull, and boile them in whit Wine a good while, and then straine it, and then put therein a good spoonfull of whit Sopc, into a good draught of the same wine, and giue it the patient to drinke, and it will speedily helpe him.

CHAP. 309.

¶ An othet excellent good Medicine for the Collicke.

Take a good quantitie of the Leaues of a Lorrell-tree, and drye them and beate them to powder, and put thereto a good quantitie of powder of Nutmegs, and mingle them with fresh Butter, and with a linnen cloth binde it to the Pavill of the party griued, and the same will doe him much good.

CHAP. 310.

¶ an other for the same.

Take a handfull of Groundsell and stamp it well in a Morter, and put thereto an ounce of Cummin, and frye them with Sheeps Suet, and stale Ale, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the Pavill of the partie griued as hot as it may be suffered. This hath bin proued.

CHAP. 311.

An other approued Medicine for the Collicke and Stone.

Take philopendula, Scabious, Mouse-eare, and Water-creffets, of ech of them a like quantitie, & the middle rinde of the Barke of an Elder-tree: put all these together into an Ouen that is hot, and drye them well and make a powder of them, and giue the patient a spoonfull thereof at a time, eyther in posset Ale, or in Ale it selfe warme.

CHAP. 312.

¶ Another for the same.

Take the waight of viij. groates of Cummin, the waight of viij. groates of Galingal, the waight of vi. groates of Bayes, five groates waight of long Pepper, the waight of liij. groates of Fennell

nell



nell-seede, the waight of ij. groats of Elfaunder-seede, ij. groats: waight of Parsly-seede, and the waight of one groat of English Saffron: beate all thiese to powder in a brazen Morter, and let it be well seased, and then put thereto a good quantitie of fine Sugar, and mingle them well together, and let the party grieved vse the same powder in his pottage, (the quantitie of halfe a spoone full at a time) and let him vse this powder in his drinke, (as in old Ale or else in whit Wine, but it is best in pottage) and it will helpe him. Probatum est. Chap. 313.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a pottle of whit Wine, that is pure and good, and put it into a pot, and then take two great blis Flint-stones, and let them be as big as they will hardly goe into the pot where the wine is: then cast the stones into the fire where they may be red hot, and rake them forth and quench them in the wine which is in the pot, and then take them forth of the pot againe, and put them in the fire againe as aforesaid, and so in like manner the 3. 4. or 5. time, or as often as neede shall require, and untill the one halfe of the wine be consumed away, and when you see that it is halfe consumed: then set it to stand where it may be well settled, and then let the partie grieved drinke of it, and let him vse it as he shall thinke good, or that he shall feele any paine, and this will cure him of the Collicke and Stone: for by experience, I know that it did help one Mr. Waller of Bristol, that was prisoner in the B. Bench, with divers others.

CHAP. 314.

¶ An excellent good and perfect Medicine to cure the Collicke, Stone, and Stranguarie.

Take 5. or 6. Leaves of Lawrell, and stamp them and straine them in Ale, or if they be dry, beate them to powder and put it in Ale, and let the Patient drinke thereof fasting, and let him be kept warme all the same day after in his chamber: for after the receipt thereof, he shall have 5. or 6. stools or moze. This herbe groweth in Gardens, and is like Distletoe, and it hath leaves like unto the herbe which is called Whittell, which groweth in olde Apple trees, and beareth a berry of the bignes of a Mart, and it is commonly given Castell for medicines.

The next day after that the Patient hath taken this Medicine



## Collicke and Stone,

as aforesaid, make a powder of these things following. (Viz) Philopendula and Saxifrage, of ech of them an ounce, Coriander-seede, Grommell-seede, and Alexander-seede of ech of them halfe an ounce, Ivy berries, Broome-seede, blossomes of Elder-flowers, and berries of Holme, of ech of them an ounce, and the like quantitie of Annis-seede, Fennell-seede, and Oygall, and halfe an ounce of the Roe of a red Hearing, the Roundes of a Thorneback-fish (which is a round fish which you shall finde within the prickles which stand vpon the fishes backe) and Okefearne dyed to powder, of ech of them an ounce: beate all these to powder, and mix them together, and for the space of 6. or 7. dayes following, after the former receipt let the Patient take a spoonfull of the same powder and temper it with stale Ale, and drinke it euery Morning fasting: but he must abstaine from meate and drinke for the space of 4. or 5. houres after the receipt hereof. This hath cured many. CHAP. 315.

¶ A good Medicine for to cure the Collicke and Stone.

**T**ake Black-berries, Hawes and Acornes, and dry them vpon Tiles, then take the powder of them seuerally, of ech a spoonfull, and searse it fine, and giue it the patient in Malmse, euery Morning fasting to drinke, for the space of 5. or 6. dayes together, and it will helpe him. CHAP. 316.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Time, Parsly-rootes and blades, and Elisaunder-rootes, of ech of them halfe a pound, and seth them altogether in a pottle of Ale vntill the one halfe be consumed: then straine it and drinke a good draught thereof euery morning fasting, and it will ease the party grieved very much. CHAP. 317.

¶ A speedy remedy for the Collicke in the side.

**T**ake a wooden Dish, and put therein cold Ashes, and set it on the hot embzes, without any great coales in them, and therevpon strow a good quantitie of Cummin-seede, and sprinkle it ouer with Malmse, and so doe still vntill the dish be full. then couer the dish with a linnen cloth double, and lay it as hot as you may suffer it to your bare skin, on the same side where the griefe lyeth, and so vse this 4. or 5. times and it will helpe you without all doubt: This hath bin sufficiently proued.

But if you want Cummin-seede, then take Red Sage, Time, Hysop.



Hisop, Camamill and Penyroiall, of ech of them a like quantitie, and vse these as you did the Cummin-seede befoze.

## CHAP. 318.

¶ A good Medicine for the Collicke and stich.

**T**Ake halfe a pound of ~~S~~hepes Suet, Ribwort, Red Sage, and Alisaunders, of ech of them a like quantitie, and Grownes of Malmfic, and put thereto, and seeth them altogither, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the place griened, and annoint your selfe with Oyle Oliffe, and Oyle of Balme, both mixt togither, and so vse this 4. or 5. times and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 319.

¶ A speciall Medicine for the Collicke, and for diuers other diseases, mentioned in the end of this Chapter.

**T**Ake Fennell-seede, Spikenarde, Annis-seede, Maces, Nettle-seede, Ict, Saffron, Ginger and Licquorice, of ech of them three peny waight, two peny waight of Cinamon, and halfe an ounce of Seny, mingle all these togither, and make a powder thereof, and when you will vse it, put a spoonefull thereof into some Posset, ale and drinke it, or else put it into your Pottage, and this will doe you exceeding much good.

This is also good to cure the Stone, the Dropsie, the Collicke, Tranguarie, the Jaundise, and diuers other diseases.

## CHAP. 320.

¶ An approued Medicine for the Collicke and Stone.

**T**Ake a Carret-roote and slice it thin, and lay it to steape in a pint of whit Wine, and there let it remaine for the space of two dayes and two nights, and then straine it, and let the Patient drinke thereof both Morning and Euening, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 321.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**Ake an ounce of Cloues and Mace, a handfull of Time, a handfull of Rosemarie, and as much Hisop, and seeth all these in a pottle of whit Wine, and let it seeth from a pottle to a quart, then put therein a little Suger, and then drinke the same luke warme, at such time as you be in paine, and when it is well sodden as aforesaid, you must burne it as you doe commonly vse to burne other wines.



## Collicke and Stone

CHAP. 322.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake as much Camamill, as will lie in the palme of your hand, and of Pellitorie of the Wall, and Auans, ech of them a handfull, and a spoonfull of Parsly-seede a little brused: then make a posset of Rhenish Wine, and let the curde be cleane scummed of, and then boyle all the things before rehearsed in the same posset drinke till all the substance of them be cleane boyled out, and then use to drinke this both first and last, and it will helpe you.

CHAP. 323.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Grommell-seede, parsly-seede and Annis-seede, of ech of them two spoonfulls, greene Fennell, one handfull, 1 parsly-roote, 1 Raddish-roote, (let eyther of them be as long as a finger) vn-set Time, Cherry-stones, and philopendula, of ech of them one handfull: wash all thiese cleane, and bruse and stampe them together very small, and then boyle them in a pottle of white Wine, in an Earthen pot close stoppt, and let it boyle untill a pint thereof be consumed, and then let it runne thzough a fine linnen cloth without straying, and let the patient drinke a good draught thereof both morning and Evening, and this will do him much good.

CHAP. 324.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a new laid Egge, and put forth all the yelke and white cleane: then take the shell and dry it well vpon a Tyle-stone, and then make a powder thereof, and when occasion serueth, let the patient take a pretty quantitie thereof, eyther in Beere or white Wine, and let him drinke it first and last, or at any other time of the day that he shall thinke meete, and this will eyther breake or consume the Stone. probatum est.

CHAP. 325.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake vn-set Leekes, Mallowes, and Pellitory of the wall, of ech of them a like quantitie, and stampe them very well, and put therevnto a peny worth of lye of Beates-fote Oyle, and fry them well together in manner of a plaister, and then put them into a bagge made of linnen cloth, and (the same being hot) lay



## Collicke Passio, Winde Collicke. Fol, 43

It to the belly of the patient, and it will help him in a short space.

Also for the Stone, lay the same to the Keyes of the Backe behind, and it will speedily ease it. This hath bin sufficientl<sup>y</sup> proued.

### ¶ Collicke Passio.

#### CHAP. 326.

¶ A good powder for to helpe one that hath the Collicke passio.



Take Carraway-seede, Annis-seede and Fennell-seede, of ech of them halfe an ounce, Galingal Ginger and Cinamon, of ech of them ij drams, Cloues, Mace, and Cardus Benedictus, of ech of them halfe a dram) Setwell 4. 625. drams, fine Suger eyght

ounces: mix all together, and make a powder thereof, and when you haue occasion to vse it, take the quantitie of an ounce, and put it into your drinke and drinke it at all times when you shal thinke convenient, and it will doe you exceeding much good,

### Winde Collicke.

#### CHAP. 327.

¶ An approued Medicine for the winde Collicke, and for a stitch, in the side which commeth by reason of the winde.



Take Capillis Veneris, Parsly-rootes, and Fennel-rootes, of ech of them a quarter of an ounce, bruse them together, and let the partie grieved drinke the iuice thereof with whit Wine, and let him drinke it both morning and Evening every day for the space

of 4. or 5. dayes together, and doubtles this will doe him much good.



## Vinde Collicke,

CHAP. 328.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a good big Reddish Roote of two, and slice them, and then steepe them in a pint of whitt Wine, for the space of a night, and when you haue so done, take the rootes forth, and let the Patient drinke the quantitie of halfe a pint thereof at a time, and this will helpe him.

CHAP. 329.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Sacke and Aquavita, of ech of them a quarter of an ounce, and put thereto a pece of fine Sugar, and let the patient drinke it every morning fasting, for the space of 5. or 6. dayes together, and it will helpe him, probatum est.

CHAP. 330.

¶ An other for the same.

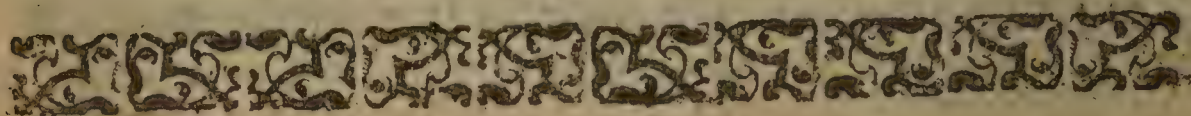
**T**ake a pottle of pure Malmſie, that is not mixt with any other Wines, and 4. or 5. spoonfulls of the Pith of Parsley-Rootes, and two handfulls of Violet-leaues, and a dozen of Bay-leaues, seeth all thiese together untill the one halfe be consumed: then take it and straine it well through a fine linnen Cloth, and let the Patient Drinke a good draught thereof warme every Morning and Euening.

CHAP. 331.

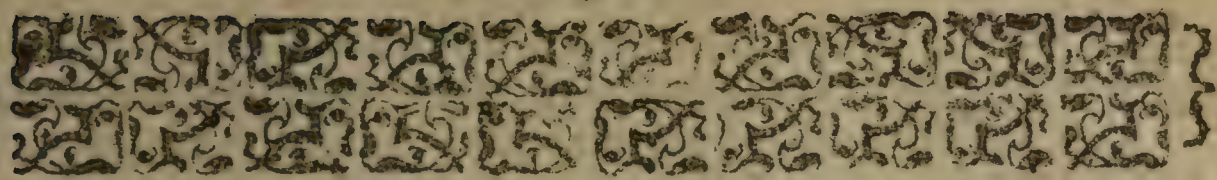
¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a quart of Ale clarified, and two spoonfulls of the Flower of Licquorice, and a spoonfull of the Flower of Anniseed, and halfe a spoonfull of Fennell-seede brused, a little Time, and seeth them altogether untill it be waisted from a quart to a pint: then straine it through a fine linnen Cloth, and so vse it both Morning and Euening, for the space of 4. or 5. dayes together warme.

CHAP. 332.







## Consumption.

## CHAP. 332.

¶ For one that is in a Consumption.



Take Aqua vitæ and Rosa solis of ech of them a pottle, a pound of fine Sugar, beaten small, halfe a pound of Dates, halfe a pound of Licquorice, tried and beaten small, (put the Aquavitæ and the Rosa solis together, and let them stand so for the space of three dayes together, then straine it through a cleane cloth, and then put thereto all the aforesaid spices, and when you will vse it take a spoonefull thereof, with a draught of Ale, every Morning and Evening, for the space of 20. dayes, and this will help him.

## CHAP. 333

¶ A good Medicine to be vsed for one that is in a Consumption.

Take a pottle of Rose-water, and as much Coates or Mares Milke if it may be gotten, or else of the Milke of a Cow that is all of one colour, and put therein the number of 50. or 60. Yolkes of Hen Egges that are new laid: temper the Yolkes and the Milke and Rosewater well together, (but let none of the whites remaine amongst them) and distill a Water thereof, and giue it the Patient to drinke first and last warme, with a Cake or two of Manus Christi, which is made of Golde and Pearles: vse this and he shall finde great comfort by it. This hath holpen many.

## CHAP. 334.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a new laid Egge, and let it be reare rolled, and put therein a Cake of Manus Christi, and let it lie therein untill it be dissolued: then let the Patient cate it, and so let him vse this both morning and Evening for the space of 9. dayes, and it will doe him much good. Probatum est.



## Consumption.

CHAP. 335.

¶ A remedy for one that hath a Consumption in the Reynes.

Take a handfull or two of Clary leaues, and picke them, and 4. or 5. Yolkes of Pen Eggs newly laid: then take Saffron, and lay it vpon a Tile-stone or some such thing, and grinde it very small, and put all thiese together, and fry them in fresh Butter, and let the Patient eate it first in the Morning, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

CHAP. 336.

An other for the same.

Take a Roote called Hyryngus, (it is to be had at the Apothecaries) and ble it every morning fasting, and it will doe exceeding much good. CHAP. 337.

¶ An excellent good Jelly to be made and had, for one that is in a Consumption.

Take a Cock or Capon that is new killed, and scald him and wash him cleane, then take a leg of Veale, and cut away all the fat from it, and let the Goeke and Veale lie in water for the space of 4. or 5. houres, and seth them together in a gallon of faire Munning Water, and as it both seth, skillem of the fat, untill you haue left no fat at all vpon it, and let it seth continually ouer a soft fire untill halfe the broth be consumed: then put into it Rackt Rensish Wine, or else whit Wine, to the quantittie of a pottle, and then let it boyle altogether untill it be come to a quart, and then put therein the Whites of 4. or 5. new laid Eggs, and then clarifie it, and let it run through a Jelly bag, and afterwards let it on the fire againe, and put into it an ounce of Cinnamon grose beaten, and a pound of fine Suger, and let it runne through a Jelly bag againe as befoze 3. or 4. times at the least, and let the patient ble to drinke some of the same warme, and he shall receiue great comfort thereby. This is also good for many other diseases. CHAP. 338.

¶ A good way to distill a Cocke, which is maruelous good for one that is in a Consumption, or hath any other disease.

Take a red Cocke which is of the age of 4. or 5. yeares, and kill him and dress him very faire, and deuide him into 4. quarters, and braise them: then picke out all the fat very cleane: then take halfe a handfull of Red Mints, a handfull of Harts-tongue, and



## Drinke and Dyet Drinke.

Fol 45.

and put them into a pot, and couer it close: then put thereto halfe a pint of faire running Water, and as much pure Malmsey, 30 drops of Hyssop, 5. roots of Parsly, 5 roots of Fennell, 5 roots of Endiue, Reysous of the Sunne and Prunes, of each of them 15. and 4. or 5. Maces, and let it distill for the space of 12, or 13. houres, and let the pot be close covered with paste, with a platter vnder it, and let the Patient drinke the same fasting.

## Drinke, and dyet Drinke.

### CHAP. 339.

¶ An excellent good dyet Drinke to be vsed for any manner of disease whatsoeuer.



**T**ake a dyet Pot, and fill it full of faire running Water, (but let it stand the quantitie of a quart of being full) and put thereto a quart of white Wine, and then set the pot ouer a soft fire of coales, and put into the pot, a pound of good Licquorice cleane scraped and cut into smal pices, and halfe a pound of Annis-seede brused, halfe a pound of Lignum vitæ, (if

is to be had at the Turners) and an ounce of the Barke of the same Tree, which is to be had at the Apothecaries: then let all these boyle together for the space of two houres, or untill you see a good part of the liquor consumed: then straine it into some earthen vessel that is cleane, and keepe it close, and drinke a good draught thereof warme both first and last.

### CHAP. 340.

¶ An other excellent good and pretious drinke, seruing for diuers and sundry diseases, as appeareth in the end of this Chapter.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Rosemarie (when it hath the full sap in it) and bruse it a little in a Morter, and put it in an Apron bagge, or else into some linnen cloth, or into a bawle: then put it into some white Muske Wine, or else into some Ren-



## Drinke, and Dyet Drinke.

nish Wine, and tye to the bagge of Rosemarie a Stone, whereby it may sinke into the bottome of the vessell, and let it remaine there for the space of 3. or 4 dayes: then take it forth, and put it into a Dyet Pot, with a gallon of the same white or Rhenish wine, and set it upon the fire to seeth, and the scum it very cleane, and when it is halfe consumed away with boyling, put it into an Ale-pot, or else into a glasse that is made for that purpose, with a hole in it, within an inch of the bottome, that you may put a Quill or Cock therein to draw forth the Wine by from the lies: then put this Wine into a cleane vessell againe, and stop it very close, (but drinke none of it untill it be a Moneth olde, then drinke it out of the Quill or Cocke) and take heed that you doe not stirre it for troubling of it, but that it may be cleare Wine when you drinke it, and when you will use it, take a good glasse full every morning fasting, and as much in the Evening.

This before rehearsed is called *Vinum Rosmarinum*, and it is good for all the defects of Women, whereof conception is hindered: also it cureth the trembling of the Heart: it helpeth the Cough: it restoreth Appetite: it comforteth the Heart: it causeth easie fetching of breath: the face being washed therewith, it maketh faire: it doth purifie the blood: and it is also good to wash any Wound or sore, besides many other vertues that it hath.

### CHAP. 341.

**A** most excellent good and holseome wine made of Sage, for to be drunke at all times, if you wash your mouth therewith, it will helpe the Tooth-ach and paines of the Gummes: it is also good for the palsie, it cureth the Cramp, it helpeth those that be Lunaticke, it restoreth Sinewes that be shrunke, it expelleth ill humours out of the body, and it is good against the Plague, or Pestilence.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Sage both whit and red, and boile it very well in new whit Muscadine, and then straine it through a fine linnen cloth, and with a Tunnell put it into a glasse and stop it very close, and when the Patient will use it, let him drinke a good quantitie thereof, both Morning and Evening for a certaine space and according to the griefe wherewith he is troubled, and this will perfectly and speedily heale all the



## Drinke & dyet drinke, Dropſie, Fol, 46

the diſeaſes aboue rehearſed. This hath bin proued.

### CHAP. 342.

¶ A maruellous good drinke to be drunke for the Dropſie, and to heale all manner of ſwellings, Leproſie, and ſpots, and it will alſo increaſe great ſtore of milke in womens breſts.

**T**ake of whit Muſke Wine, what quantitie you ſhall thinke good your ſelfe, and put therin a good quantitie of Fennel with ſome of the Seede thereof, and ſome of the Rootes cleane picked and waſhed, and the pith of them cleane taken forth: ſetb all theſe together in the afoſeſaid Wine, untill the one halfe of it be conſumed away, then ſtraine it throug a filter (otherwiſe called an Apocras bagge) into a Glaſſe, and then ſtop it cloſe, and let the Patient uſe to drinke a good draught thereof euery Morning faſting.

### CHAP. 343.

¶ An excellent good remedie for the Dropſie.

**T**ake Elder-rootes, and ſetb them, and then ſtraine forth the iuice thereof, and let the partie grieued drinke a good draught thereof at a time, for the ſpace of 30. dayes together, and let it be taken thre times euery day: (Viz) in the Morning at none, and at night, and it will cure the Dropſie forthwith.

## Dropſie.

### CHAP. 344.

¶ A marvellous good Drinke to be vſed of one that is infected with the Dropſie.



**T**ake two pound of red Sage, & waſh it very cleane, and put it into a peece of whit Dough, and make it ſo cloſe that no breath may iſſue forth of the Dough, and put it into an Oven and bake it: then take out the Sage and beate it into powder with the ſame Dough, and then put it into a linnen cloath that is cleane, and then put to it the waight of a pound and halfe of Lead, and hang it in a gallon pot, and fill the pot eyther with good whit Wine or elſe with Strong Ale, that the Cloath and the Hearbes may be covered,

P

covered,

William Greenhow

William Greenhow



covered, and then stop it very close and then let it stand so for the space of 24. houres, (and so as occasion serueth, you may vse it) and let the Patient drinke of no other drinke but onely this, untill he haue recovered his health againe, and when this drinke is gone, let him haue more new made as aforesaid, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

This drinke is also good for those that are troubled with the Palsie.

CHAP. 345.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Bryonie, and seeth it in faire Water, and let the Patient vse to drinke the same often, and it will cure him to mediailty. This hath bin truly proued.

CHAP. 346.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the Drop sicke.

**T**ake the Rootes of Kneeholme, (it is of the same that the Butchers make their brushis or broome of) Parsly Rootes and Fennell-rootes, of ech of them (finely scrapt and speed) a good handfull of Iuniper Berries, halfe a handfull, of Annis seede, and Alexander seede, of ech of them a spoonfull: seeth all these together in 3. pintes of cleare Posset-ale, and let it boyle untill it come to a quart, then take a handfull of dead Bees, and stamp them in a wooden dish, and straine them into this Posset-ale, and so let the patient drinke euery 5. houres a good draught thereof, and this will help him in a short space. Pb, cit. I. G. Gen.

CHAP. 347.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Rootes of Wormewood, Petty-morrell, Fetherfew and Catapurea, of euery of them halfe a pound, of Fennel, parsly, Sage, Hisop, Smalledge, Avence, Mints, water-creffets, Hore-hound, Endiue Liuerwort, and the middlemoell barke of an Elder-tree, of euery of them a quarter of a pound: then take all the Herbes and Rootes and stampe them altogether in a stone Morter, and then put them into a new Earthen pot which was neuer used before, and put vnto them two gallons of whit Wine, or else two gallons of good Wort, and let them boyle in the pot untill the one halfe of the liquoz be consumed away: then straine it and put it into the pot againe, (the same being made cleane) and let it be covered very close, and let the patient drinke



## Dropie, Deafenes and Hearing. Fol. 47

Drinke the quantitie of halfe a pinte thereof at a time. and let him  
use to take it first and last, but note this, that that which is taken  
in the Morning must be colde, and that which is taken in the  
Evening must be hot, and let him use no manner of meat for  
the space of three dayes together. (but onely pottage and bread)  
and let the pottage be made with white Wine, Olemale, and Mus-  
con, or else with some Veale. This hath holpen many.

## Deafenes and Hearing.

### CHAP. 348.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for Deafnes in the Head.



Take a quart of Malisie, and a quarter of a pint of  
clare Running Water, a penyworth of Cummin,  
and 8. or 9. leaues of Betony, and boyle them al-  
together untill halfe the liquoz be consumed, then  
take the pot wherein the Medicine is boyled, and  
cover it close with a Tunnell, and bind it close about the barge  
or bztm, whete by the heate may not issue forth, then put a quill  
into the other end of the Tunnell, and let the patient holde his  
eare close, that the heate may ascend up into his head, and when  
he is weary of holding the one eare, let him turne the other to  
the same place, and whilst that the heate is ascending up into  
one of his eares, let the other be well stopped with black Wool,  
and let him also apply hot clothes to keep in the heate on the o-  
ther side of his head whilst the Medicine worketh, and let both  
sides be used a like, and let the Patient use this 3. times a day,  
(Viz) in the Morning, Noon and at Night, and so continue it  
for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and during all  
that space, he must abstaine from any open aze, and doubtles  
this will helpe him, for by experience I know, that it hath re-  
ued both Men and Women that were above fiftie yeres of  
age.



## Deafenes and Hearing.

CHAP. 349.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Earth Wormes and frye them with Goose-grease, and drop a little thereof warme into the Deafe or pained eares, and this will helpe the same, but it must be vsed 9. or 10 times at the least. Probaturum est. CHAP. 350.

¶ An excellent good Medicine, for the paine in the Eares, which hindreth the hearing.

**T**ake two handfulls of Sage, two handfulls of Hisop, and halfe a pound of the youngest Rosemary that groweth vpon the graat bzanches, and put them into a little bag or pillow made for that purpose, and let it be boyled in Rose-vinegar, Aqua vitae and Rose-water, and let the Patient apply this to his eare as hot as he is able to abide it, and this in twice or thrice doing will helpe him. probaturum est. CHAP. 351.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for one that is Deafe and can not heare.

**T**ake Bay-berries, Bay-leaues, Betony, and Sticadoes, of ech of them a handfull, seeth them in whit Wine, vntill it be consumed to the halfe (but if it be for an olde man it must be in Malmsey) then put it into a vessell with a narrow mouth, and hold your eare ouer it, the vessell being vnstopped (neither to hot nor to colde) as hot as you may suffer it, then take Oyle of bitter Almonds, and let two or thre drops thereof fall into your eares, and be sure to haue alwayes a Locke of wolle that groweth betwixt the shoules legges, and then stop your eares close therewith, and if you put a little muske in the wolle it will be the better. probaturum est. CHAP. 352.

¶ A very good Medicine for one that is Deafe.

**T**ake the iuice of ground Luy, and whit Coporas (being burnt) and steape it in the iuice till it be fully dissolved: then let the Patient drop 3. or 4. drops thereof at a time into his eare both Morning and euening, and it will doe him much good.

CHAP. 353.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for one that is Deafe, and that his hearing is almost cleane gone.

**T**ake Sallet Oyle that is pure and sweet, and put thereto Annise seede Perrywinckle, Sorrell and Wormwood, of ech of them an



an ounce, and dry them and beate them to powder: then take powder of albe Roses, and an ounce of Coloquintida, and boyle them in the Oyle aforesaid a good while: then straine it throught a fine Cloth, into a Saluer or Porringer, and with a feather, drop 3. or 4. drops into the Patients eare warme, and so let him vse this euery day both Morning and Evening for a certaine space, and it will helpe him probatum est.

## CHAP. 354.

¶ A maruellous good water to be vsed for the Hearing.

Take a good quantitie of Betony, and an Onyon that is round and whit, and a pretie quantitie of Rosemarie halfe a pound of bitter Almonds, and a good big Eale that is both fat and whit: cut and shred these very small together, and distill them in a Lymbecke, and then take the water that cometh from them and put into a glasse, and when you will vse it, drop 3. or 4. drops of it into your eares, and it will restore you to you hearing againe. This hath bin sufficiently proued CHAP. 355.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the Hearing.

Take a good quantitie of womans Milke, and warme it in a Saluer on the fire: then dip a linnen cloth therein, and bathe the Eare well therewith that is most deafe: then take a pinte of pure Malmie, and put a few Cloues into it, and heate it in a pot on the fire boyling hot: then take a little Tunnell and set it into the mouth of the pot, and let the fume passe throught it into your Eare: then take a little Oyle of bitter Almonds, and warme it in the saluer as you did the Milke aforesaid, and bath your Eare againe well therewith, then take a little black Wooll and dip it in the same Oyle, and then stop your eare very close and keepe it warme: vse all these thinges afore rehearsed in such sort as they are here expessed, as hot as any of them may be suffered, and in so doing, for the space of 9. or 10. dayes together both Morning and Evening it will cure this infirmitie.

## CHAP. 356.

¶ A present remedy for one that cannot heare.

Take an Hedgehogge and flea him and roast him, and let the patient put some of the Grease or Fat, that cometh from him into his Eare, and he shall recover his hearing in a short space, This hath holpen some that could not heare almost any thing.



## Deafenes and Hearing.

at all, and had bin troubled with this impairment for the space of 20. yeres and more, and yet were holpen with this Medicine.

### CHAP. 357.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake an Ox gall, and the Pisse of a Male Goat, and mingle them together, and put some of the same into the Patients Deafe eare, and incontinently he shall be holpen. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 358.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake two Spoonfulls of the iuice of Rue, and as much womanis Milke, that cineth sucke to a Maiden Child, and boile them together eyther in a Pomgranet shell or else in a Bozrenger, untill it be curdled, then straine it and take black Wool and dip it in the same iuice and droptwo drops thereof into your Eare, and so vse it both morning and evening, for the space of 9. or 10. dayes together, and keepe it very warme, and this will help you. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 359.

¶ A soueraigne Medicine for the paine and buzzing in the head which hindreth the Hearing.

**T**ake a Cloue of Garlicke and pill it cleane, and then make 3 or 4. holes in the middle of it, and dip it in a little Englishe Hunny, and put it into your Eare, and put a little blacke Wooll in after it, and for that night let the Patient lye vpon the contrary side, and let the Eare that is stoppt be vpright, and the next night following let him vse the other Eare in like sort and lie on the other side as before, and so let him alter his course euery other night, and vse it for the space of 8. or 9. dayes together, and this will expulse all ill humours out at his Nose, ease the paine, and restore the Hearing. probatum est.

### CHAP. 360.

¶ An experienced Medicine for Deafnes in the Head.

**T**ake Bay-leaues, Bay-berries, Betony and Sricardes, of each of them one handfull, and seeth them in white Wine until the one halfe be consumed. (but if it be for an aged person, vse Maluie in stead of white Wine) and then put it into a vessell that hath a narrow mouth, and let the Patient holde his eare vpon it (it being vntopped) so that he may suffer it (the same not being too hot nor too colde) then take Oyle of blisse Almonds and put 3. or 4. drops thereof into his Eare, and then stop it close with



## Deafenes and Hearing, Fol, 49

a Locke of Shæpes Wooll that groweth betwene the Shæpes legges, and if he put a little Muske Cinet therewith it will be the better. This was proued by Thom Steuens of Bushton.

### CHAP. 361.

¶ Another experienced Medicine for one that is deafe, and that his hearing is almost cleane gone,  
Take a Red Oynion and pick out the Coze cleane that is in the middest thereof, and put into the same place some Oyle of roasted Almonds, (but let the Oynion be somewhat warme before you put the Oyle therein) and so let it stand for the space of a Night, and then bruisse it and straine it into a porrenger or other cleane Dish, and let the patient haue thre droppes thereof at a time put into the Eare, both Morning and Evening, and let his Eare be close stopped with a little blacke Wooll which groweth vnder the Eare of the blacke Shæpe, and when he is in bed, let him lye on the same side: thus vsing first the one Eare and after the other in like manner as before, and by Gods helpe it will cure him.

### CHAP. 362.

Another approued Medicine for one that cannot scarce heare.  
Take a good big siluer Eale (if possibly she may be gotten) or else some other bright Eale, and roast her vpon a spit, and let the dripping of her be kept very cleane: in some Earthen Masse, and when you doe goe to bed, put the quantitie of a quarter of a spoonefull thereof at a time into your Eare, and then stop it close with a little of the Wooll that groweth betwixt the two Eares of a blacke Shæpe, and the next night following vs the contrary Eare as afore is said, and so continue this for the space of 9. or 10 dayes, and it will helpe you. Probaturum est.

## ¶ Eyes, and Eye-sight.



IRST It is to be considered what things are good for the Eyes, and what are not: for the Eyes are the most necessary Members of all other appertaining to Mans body, and without the sight of them, we can of our owne selues doe nothing: therefore thiese small  
Mem-



## Eyes, and Eye-sight,

Members are chiefly to be regarded, and according to my simple skill and knowledge, I haue here set downe diuers and sundry Medicines for the Eyes, who are the onely windowes of the mind, both for ioy and dread, and the most of our affections are openly knowne and seene through them, and they are ordeined and made of purpose to lighten all the body: where Nature hath giuen both Browes and Eye-lids for to defend and keepe them in safety, and the better to resist all such things as in any wise are preiudicial and hurtfull vnto them, as appeareth heere in the next Chapter.

---

### CHAP. 363.

#### 7 Things very hurtfull for the sight.

---

**T**o eate Garlike, Onions and Leeks. To eate ouer many Lettices. To trauaile or to goe to suddaine after Meate. Hote Mines. Colde ayre. Drunkennes. Gluttony. Milke. Chese. Quermuch beholding of white and coulours. Much sleepe after meate. To often vse in letting of Blood. Colde woets. Dust. Fire. Much weeping. And ouermuch watching.

---

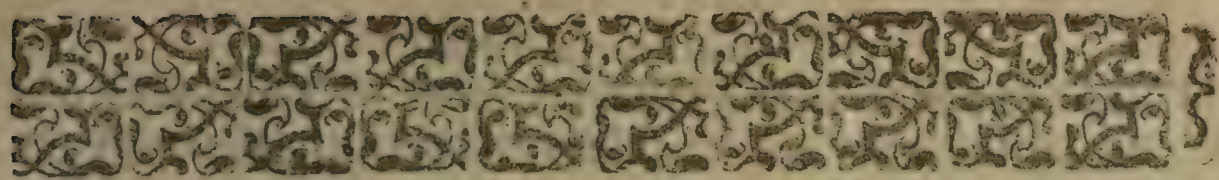
### CHAP. 364.

#### Things good for the sight:

---

**M**oderable sleepe. Red Roses. Mervaine Roses. Fen-nell. Selandine. Pimpernell. Oculus Christi. To wash your eyes often with faire Kunning Water. To looke vpon any Greene or pleasant coulours. To looke often in a faire pleasant, and perfect Glasse. And to wash your handes and face very often.





¶ Waters for the Eyes.

CHAP. 365.

¶ An excellent good Water to preserve the Eye-sight.

**T**ake a new laid Egge, and roast it hard: then cut the Shell in the midst, and take forth the Yolke cleane, and then take a piece of Coporas and put it into the same place where the Yolke lay, and then binde the Egge together againe, and set it to lye in the fire againe, and let it remaine there untill the Coporas be dissolved to water: then take all the whit out of the shell, and cut it into small pieces, and put it into a Glasse of faire Running Water, and so let it stand a little while: and then straine it through a fine linnen Cloth, and keepe it in a Miall or Glasse close stopped, and every Morning and Evening let the Patient wash his Eyes therewith, and it will doe him exceeding much good. This hath bin often proued.

CHAP. 366.

¶ An other good and comfortable water for the Eyes.

**T**ake Sage, Fennel, Veruaine, Betony, Euphrasia or Eyebright, Pimpernell, Sinke-foyle, and Hearbe-grace, and lay them all to steape in whit Wine, for the space of one Night, and then distill them in a stillorie of Glasse or Pewter, and when you will vse it: take a fine linnen Cloth and dip in the same Water, and so vse to wash your eyes often therewith, and you shall perceiue your sight to grow very cleare and bright in a short space. probatum est.

CHAP. 367.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake of the iuice of Euphrasia, or else the Water that is made of it, insomuch that it is the best hearbe that possibly may be had for the Eyes, what way so euer you will take it or vse it.

Q

Chap. 368



## Eyes and Eye-sight,

CHAP. 368.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a good handfull of Red Fennell, and of Vervaine, Rose-leaves, Rue, and Selandine, of ech of them a like quantitie, and distill them all together, and you shall have a perfect pure and comfortable water hereof for the Eyes.

CHAP. 369.

¶ An other experienced good water for the Eyes,

**T**ake Selandine, Fennell, Sage, Rosemarie, Vervaine and Rue, of ech of them a good handfull, and wash them cleane, and then dryp them againe with a linnen cloth: then put them into a Limbecke, and distill them, and let the Patient drop some of this Water into his Eyes oftentimes and this will recover his sight againe, although it be supposed to be almost past all hope of recoverie. For it hath bin truely proved,

CHAP. 370

¶ An other excellent good Water to cleare the sight.

**T**ake a good quantitie of greene Walnuts, Huskes and all, even as they come of the Tree, and a few of the leaves thereof, and distill them: then take some of the same water and with your fingers end or a Feather, drop it into your Eyes both Morning and Evening, for the space of 6, or 7. dayes together, and this will cause your sight to be perfect and cleare. Probatum est.

CHAP. 371.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the iuice of all thiese herbs following, (Viz) Fennell, Selandine, Rue, and Eyebright, of ech of them three ounces, of English Hunny, 1 ounce and a halfe, of Aloes, Turtie, and sarcocoll, of ech of them halfe an ounce, of the Gall of a Cocke, Capon or Chicken, 2, or 3. drams, of Nutmegs Cloues and Saffron, of ech of them a dram, and 6, drams of Sugar-candie: take all thiese and put them into a Limbecke of Glasse, and distill them, and let the Patient put some of this water into his Eyes once or twice a day, and this will doe him very much good. Also if that the Liver of a Pale Goat may be gotten and mixed with thiese things afoze rehearsed in the distillation, then will the same water be of much greater force, and almost without any comparison at all to be made of such Water for the benefit of the eyes.

Chap. 372.



CHAP. 372.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a Pie and dry her and beat her to powder, and then mingle the same powder with Fennell water, and put it into your Eyes.

Also the Water of young Pyes distilled, is very good to wash the eyes withall,

Likewise the Water of Rotten Apples is excellent good, the same being dropped into your Eyes the quantitie of 3. or 4. drops at a time thereof, and this will cleare the sight of the Eyes very much. probatum est. CHAP. 373.

¶ Another special Water to cleare eyes that are bloud-shot.

Take a good quantitie of Daylies, both Rootes and Leaues and wash them very cleane, and then stamp and straine them, and with the iuice which cometh forth of them let the Patient wash his eyes often, and this will helpe him. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 374.

¶ A maruellous good Water to recouer the Eye-sight, the same being hindred by any cause whatsoever.

Take 3. ozams of Tutia made into small powder, and a like quantitie of Aloes Epaticum, and 3 ozams of fine Suger, 6. ounces of Rose-water, and as much whit Wine: mingle all these together, and put them into a glasse and stop it close and set it to stand in the Sunne for the space of a Month (stirring it together once every day) then take the quantitie of 6. drops at a time of the same Water, and drop it into your Eyes both Morning and Evening, and so continue it for a short space, and it will cause your sight to come againe, and be as cleare and as perfect as ever it was before. This Medicine hath bin well experienced by one that recovered his sight againe, having lost it a Month before. It was ministred unto himselfe,

CHAP. 375.

¶ Another good Medicine for clearing of the Eyes.

Take a good quantitie of Daylie Rootes, and wash them cleane, and stamp them in a mortar and straine the iuice cleane forth thereof, and then put into the same iuice the whit of a new laide Egge, and put it into a Saluer, and with a feather scum the froth of cleane, and then let the Patient dip a feather into the same



## Eyes and Eye-sight,

same, and drop it into his Eyes, and it will doe him exceeding much good.

CHAP. 375.

An other for the same.

**T**ake whit Roch-allom that is kindly, a small quantitie of Rose-water, and the iuice of Red Fennell, and the whit of an Egge well beaten, and the scum cleane taken of: mixe the white of an Egge and the other things together, and then straine them through a fine linnen Cloth and put the water into a Chiall, and when you will vse it, take a feather, or else with your fingers end, put a drop thereof at a time into your Eyes and it helpeth.

CHAP. 376.

An other for the same.

**T**ake Coporas and lay it to steepe in faire running Water, for the space of 6. or 7. houres then take it forth and straine it into a Chiall, and when you goe to bed, strike the brics of your Eyes therewith, and let it drop into them; and this will helpe your eyes although they be neuer so sore.

CHAP. 377.

An other good Medicine to cleare the Eye-sight.

**M**ake a powder of Fennell, Annise, and Elicompanæ, and temper them with Aqua-vitæ, and then dry them againe, then let the Patient euery Morning and Euening, eate a pretty quantitie thereof, and it will not onely cleare the sight of the Eyes, but it will also purge the Minde, and make one seeme young long. This hath bin truely proued.

CHAP. 378.

An other for the same.

**T**ake pure new white Wine and infuse therein the hearbe that is called Eyebright for the space of 3. dayes together: then seeth it with a little Rosemarie in it, and let the partie grieved drinke a good draught thereof both Morning and Euening, and it will helpe him and cause him to haue his sight both perfect and good: Let him also vse to eate euery Morning a new laid Egge reare roasted, and put therein some powder of Eye-bright, and that will likewise doe him much good. This hath bin proued and found true by some that haue wanted their perfect sight, and did vse Spectacles, and yet hereby they recovered their perfect sight againe.

Chap. 379.



CHAP. 379.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for sore Eyes.

Take Tuttle of Alexander, and beat it into fine powder, and temper it well with a quart of whit Wine, and put thereto an ounce of Red Rose-leaves, and boyle them altogether over a soft fire until the one halfe be consumed: then straine it through a fine cloth and put it into a glasse, and when you will use it, syther with a Feather or with the top of your finger, drop 3. or 4. drops thereof at a time into your Eyes both Morning and Evening, and this will helpe you. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 380.

¶ Another for the same.

Take rotten Apples and distill them, and with the water thereof wash your eyes often, and it will both cleanse and cleare your sight. probaturum est.

CHAP. 381.

¶ A very good Medicine to kill the pin and the Web in the Eye.

Take Red Sage, Red Fennell, three leaved Grasse, and Daisies of each of them a like quantitie: then take the Whit of a new laid Egge, and beate it till all the froth may easily be taken away, and then put thereto halfe a spoonfull of Hunny: then stamp the hearbes small together and straine them, and put the iuice thereof to the whit of the Egge and the Hunny, and let them be well tempered together: and let the Patient drop a little of this into his eye where the paine is, and then take a plaister of Blazen Towe, and dip it in the same iuice, and lay it upon the Patients Eye and binde it fast, and let it continue there for the space of two houres after euery time that it is dyed, and it will cure it in short space. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 382.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Leaues of Selandine, and stamp them well and straine them, and with a Feather put one drop of the iuice thereof into the Eye of the Patient, and it will presently helpe him. probaturum est.

CHAP. 383.

¶ A very good Medicine to kill a Pearle or Web in the Eye.

Take a good quantitie of three leaved Grasse that beareth the Hunny-suckle, and bruse it well in a Mortar or else into a wooden dish, and then straine it, and let the partie grieved put



## Eyes, and Eye-sight,

some of the same iuice into his Eye, and by vsing of this twice or thrice a day for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together it will helpe him. probatum est. CHAP. 384.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake 3. Leaues of Daylies, and a good quantitie of Bursa pastoris, (otherwise called in English Shepheards-purse, or Bunchwort, and Chestlops (otherwise called Woodlice) stampe and straine them into a little strong Ale, and drinke a good draught thereof at a time three severall mornings together (two houres before you rise) and you shall finde great ease thereby. Notwithstanding your eyes will be sore: then wash them in faire Running Water, and then take some of the drinke aforesaid, 2. or 3. mornings againe, and by Gods helpe you shall finde great ease in them for a long time after.

CHAP. 385.

¶ An other soueraigne Medicine for a Web in the Eye.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Snailles with their shells vpon them, and wash them very well, and then distill them in a common Stillatorie: then take of the Galles of Hares, Red Currall, and Suger-candie, and mingle them together with the said water, and then distill them againe: then take the same water and put it into a Glasse or Wall, and when you will vse it, take a drop thereof and put it into your Eyes both Morning and Evening and it will helpe you. CHAP. 386.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake the whites of Eggs that are hard sodden, Rose-water, Suger-candie and whit Coporas, and mingle them well together, and then straine them very hard through a fine Cloth and put it into an Earthen vessel, or else into a glasse, and so wash your Eyes with the same, three times a day, (Viz) in the Morning, at Noon and at Night, and this helpeth.

CHAP. 387.

An other soueraigne Medicine for the Web in the Eye if it be olde

**T**ake Red Pimpernell, and Euphrasia, and stampe them very well in a mortar, and then fry them with Capons Grease, in a cleane Pan, and when it is fryed, being it through a linnen Cloth, into a brassen vessel, and let it stand there 3. dayes after, before you take it forth: then put it in a box of Rhyne or Wine, and



## Eyes and Eye-sight. Fol 53

And take but a little thereof at a time and put into the Meebe of the Eye, and it will cure it in a short space.

### CHAP. 388.

¶ A good Medicine for bleared Eyes.

**T**ake a Stone that is called Lapis Caluminatis, which is to be had at the Apothecaries, and beate it to fine powder, and put it into a Spoonfull or two of Rose-water, and one Spoonfull of faire Running Water, and temper them well together: then take a Feather and every Morning and Evening let a drop or ij. fall from the Feather into your Eye, use this often and it will doe you exceeding much good.

### CHAP. 389.

¶ A good Medicine for eyes that are bloudshot and Red,

**T**ake Housleeke and stamp it well, then take a new laid Eg and make a hole in the one end of it, and draw out all the meate of it, and put the iuice of the Housleeke into it, and set it in the embers, and so distill it, and scum it cleane with a Feather, and at night when you goe to Bed, let a drop thereof fall into your Eye with the Feather (lying upon your backe) and this will presently helpe you. probatum est. p. G. L.

### CHAP. 390.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake the bloud of a Stock-dove, or else the bloud of another Dove or Pidgeon, and drop a little thereof into the Eyes of the Patient when he goeth to bed: Also take a fine linnen Cloth and wet it in the same Bloud, and lay it upon the eyes immediately after the dropping in of the first, and this will helpe him howsoever it doe come, either by stroke or otherwise. This hath bin truly proved.

Also, if the paine doe come (as oftentimes it doth) of Choller, and that the patient feeleth great heat, sharp pricking, and much paine, and that commonly there appeareth no gum in the eyes, and if it doe, then a Purgation of necessity must be given him to purge Choller.

### CHAP. 391.

¶ Excellent good Pilles for the eye-sight.

**T**he Pills Sine quibus, alwaies with Trosciskes of Agaricke, and Pullule lucis, are excellent good to purge the Braine, and comfort the Eye-sight.

### Chap. 392



## Eyes, and Eye-sight,

CHAP. 393.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the swelling of the Eyes.

**T**ake a Quince and seeth it in water untill it be soft, then pare it and bruse it well, and mix it with the Yolke of an Egge, and with crums of White or Wheaten Bread, well steeped in the said water, and put thereto a little womans Milke, and two peny waight of Saffron, bray them altogether, and then lay it ouer the fore-head and Eyes, and it helpeth.

CHAP. 394.

A Medicine to take all the gummy matter or filth out of the Eyes.

**T**ake Housleeke (otherwise called Senigreene) and stamp it very well, and straine it through a fine linnen Cloth, and with the iuice thereof, wash your Eyes often, and it will both cleare the sight, and purge the Eyes from all manner of filth and matter. This hath bin proued. CHAP. 395.

¶ A Medicine for burning, or running Eyes.

**T**ake the paring of an Apple which is somewhat thick pared, and apply the same to the burning Eyes when you go to bed, and it will heale them. Probatum est. p. D. B.

CHAP. 396.

¶ A most singuler good Medicine to keepe the Eyes cleare, coole, and from Rednes, and to kill the itching of them.

**T**ake a good handfull of Housleeke, and two handfulls of Plantine, and stampe them well together and straine them, then let the iuice stand and settle for a little space, and when it is well settled, powze out the clearest of it from the residue, and put thereto halfe as much Red Rose-water as there is of the iuice, and halfe a quarter of a spoonefull of whit Suger-candie beaten to fine powder, and then take a piece as big as halfe a Wallnut or somewhat more of Lapis Caluminaris, and let it be slaked 10. or 12 times in the same Water, and then let the Patient take 4. or 5. drops (as he lyeth by right in his bed) thereof, and put it into his Eyes, and it will helpe him. This hath bin truely proued.

CHAP. 397.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for Eyes that doe eyther smart or itch.

**T**ake Lapis Caluminaris and make it hot in the fire, and quench it in a pint of whit Wine, 4. or 5. times: then take the Stone and



## Eyes, and Eye-sight, Face, Fol, 54

and stamp it to fine powder, and straine the wine and the powder together, and put it into a glasse, and when you will vse it, shake the glasse untill it be thicke, and with a feather drop 3. or 4. drops into your eyes, (lying upon your Backe) and this will helpe you. probatum est. CHAP. 398.

A marvellous good Drinke to be taken for the eye-sight.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Iuy that groweth upon an Ash Tree, and a good quantitie of Rootes and Leaues of Daylies which doe grow in the fields, and a like quantitie of thyme leau'd Grasse, and a good quantitie of Red Fennell: wash all these very cleane, and stamp them and straine them with a pint of stale Ale, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof at a time, both in the Morning and Evening, and at Midnight, and let him vse this as long as he shall thinke convenient, and this will preserve his sight exceeding well. This hath bin sufficiently proued.

## Face.

### CHAP. 399.

**T**A very good Medicine to take the Pimples out of ones Face.

**T**ake White Wine Vinegar and Hunny, of ech of them as reasonable a quantitie as to your owne iudgement shall be thought meet, and temper the very well with Wheaten Flower which is pure and cleane without any Rie, Beanes, Pease, Tares or other Pulse, and when you goe to Bed, laye some of this upon your Face, and in 4. or 5. times using it will take the Pimples cleane away, and cleare thy face againe. probatum est

### CHAP. 400.

**T**Another for the same.

**T**ake a pety quantitie of Virgin Wax, and melt it, and mix it with 3. spoonfulls of Oyle of Roses, a spoonfull of white Wine Vinegar, the Whit of a new laid Egge, and a good quantitie of Plantine water, and temper them all well together, until you perceiue that they are come into an Oyle, and then let the Pati-

R

ent



## Face.

ents face be annointed therewith every night when he goeth to Bed and it will helpe him in a short space.

CHAP. 341.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake iuice of Lilly-rootes, and Wine Vinegar, of ech of them a like quantitie, and mingle them together, and annoint the place well therewith where the pimples are, & in 10. or 11. dayes space by vsing of it he shall be hole. CHAP. 402.

A good Medicine to take away the Pimples and high collour out of ones Face, be it neuer so far spent and gone.

**T**ake greene and whit Coporas, of ech of them a like quantitie, and put them in a Sauter full of faire Running Water, and set it to warme on the coales, and (as hot as ever possibly you can suffer it) annoint the pimples that are in your Face therewith, or any other place of your face which is high coloured or red, and in vsing of this often it will helpe you.

CHAP. 403.

¶ Another good Medicine for a red, or high coloured Face.

**T**ake Vine leaues, and Strawberry leaues, of ech of them equall portions, and as much Creame as you shall thinke convenient for the things aforesaid: then put therein two pennyworth of Camphire, and put al your things together into a Stillatorie and distill them, and then take some of this water and wash your Face therewith every Morning and Euening for the space of 10. or 12. dayes, and this will take the high colour cleane away. This was much practised by M. Cox. who did helpe many of this infirmities.

CHAP. 404.

¶ A present remedy for the taking away any manner of spots or Pimples in the Face.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Nigella and bray it, and mix it with Hunny and wheaten Flower, and make an Oyntment thereof, and let the patient annoint the spots and pimples therewith, at his going to bed, and in the morning following when he riseth, let him wash them with Parsly-water, and this will take away the spots and pimples cleane. CHAP. 405.

¶ An other present remedy for any Heat, or Pimples in the Face.

**T**ake a pound of good Almonds and stamp them, and put them into a pint of faire Running Water warme: then straine them and



and put thereto halfe an ounce of whit Camphire, and a pinte of Whit Wine, and then temper and beat them very well together, and then straine it with a pint of Margerum Water, and put it into a glasse, and let the Patient vse to wash his face therewith often, and it will helpe him. CHAP. 406.

¶ An other good Medicine for a heat in the Face.

**T**ake a good handfull of Deeres Suet, and as much Brimstone as an Eg-shell will hold, and bruse it very fine: then take halfe a pint of whit Wine Vinegar, and let them altogether untill they be almost dry: then take it and make it into a ball, and when the Patient will vse it, let him take a little thereof, and put it into a Sawcer and melt it with a few coales, and when it is molten, let him take a fine linnen cloth and dip it therein, and rub the place softly where any Corruption is, untill that be cleane taken away, and this will speedily helpe him.

If this happen not to help him within the space of a moneth, then let him drinke every morning fasting a cup of Beere or Ale with a little English Madder therein, and let it be finely picked, brused and seared, and so let him drinke it, and this will doe him exceeding much good. CHAP. 407.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the iuice of Houfleeke and the iuice of Tansie, and boyle them in a pinte of Whit Wine, and let it boyle untill the one halfe be consumed, and when it is colde, let the Patient dip a fine linnen cloth therein, and when he goeth to bed let his face be bathed therewith very well, and let the wet cloth lie all the night long upon his face, and when it is dry, wet it againe, and so let him vse it as long as he shall thinke convenient. This hath holpen those whose faces were growne like unto a scurfe. CHAP. 408.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake 4. penyworth of Capons grease, and melt it, and straine it through a fine linnen cloth, and let it stand to coole a quarter of an houre: then put into it a penyworth of Brimstone finely brused, and a penyworth of Ginger beaten to powder, and mingle them with the Capons grease, and make an Oynment thereof, and with the same let the Patient anoint his face therewith when he goeth to bed, or in the same place where the Pimples or



## Face.

Rednes are, and in the Morning let him wash his Face with Rose-water luke-warme: in any wise let him take heed that he picke not his Nose with his fingers, for if he doe, it will greatly hurt him. probatum est. CHAP. 408.

¶ A very good Medicine for a Leperous Face.  
Take a good quantitie of Strawberries, and put them in a glasse, and so let them putrifie in Horse Doung, and then distill a water from them, with the which let the patient wash his face often, and it will speedily helpe him. Probaturum est.

### CHAP. 409.

¶ An excellent good remedy for an high coloured Face.  
Take Cowcumbers and pare them very cleane, and cut them in slices, and distill them with a little Rose-water, and with the same water that cometh from them, wash your face every day 4. or 5. severall times: but if you can have none of the same water, then take the Cowcumbers it selfe, and rubbe your face therewith, (but first pare of the skin as aforesaid) and by often using of it, you shall assuredly finde both helpe and ease. Probaturum est. CHAP. 410.

¶ A very good Medicine to destroy any heat in the Face, or in any other place, although it be S. Anthonies fire.  
Take a pottle of Smiths Water, a handfull of Sage, two handfulls of Elder-leaves, or else of the greene Barke thereof, and two penyworth of Ailum: take all these and lett them together from a pottle to a pint: then take it and put it into an Earthen pot, or Gallipot, and let the Patient anoint his face therewith when he goeth to bed, and by the next Morning he shall finde great ease thereby: but let him use it for the space of 5. or 6. dayes, and this will helpe him by Gods grace.

### CHAP. 411.

¶ A very good Medicine for to take away the extreame heat in a Childes face.

Take a pint of whit Wine, and the quantitie of halfe an ounce of Cloves beaten to powder, and mix them well together, and let the same be steamed in an Earthen or pewter pot) untill it be halfe consumed: then straine it into a Gallipot, or into some such like thing and so anoint the Childes face therewith, and it will expell the heat in a short space. Probaturum est.



## CHAP. 412.

¶ An excellent good Medicine to take away any spots, or Sun-burning from the face, or other places.

Take the iuice of a Lemmon, and a little Bay Salt and let the patient wash his hands or face therewith, and let them drye of themselves, and then take Conduit or Running Water, and wash your hands or face therewith, and you shall see all the spots gone cleane away. This is also good against the scurfe or such like.

## CHAP. 413.

A good Medicine for Sun-burning.

Take two spoonfulls of Rose-water, an ounce of womans Milke, an ounce of Frankencense, an ounce of Verdigrease, and the whit of an Egge, and beat them very well together: then anoint your face or other places that are Sunne-burned therewith, and this will helpe you forthwith. CHAP. 414.

¶ A Medicine to make ones face faire, cleare, and to shine.

Take a good quantitie of the Marrow of Swines face, Cow Milke and Rose-water, and mingle them together, and anoint your face therewith late-warme and it will make you very faire.

## CHAP. 415.

An other good Medicine to make ones face both faire and cleare.

Take a good quantitie of Rosemarie Flowers, and seth them in white Wine, and wash your face often therewith, and also use for to drinke of it, and it will make you looke both young and faire. Probaturum est.

## CHAP. 416.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Beane-flowers, Red Roses, wilde Tansie, and Hunny-suckles, of each of them a like quantitie. then take the Whit of an Egge and put unto them, and bray them altogether in a mortar: and then distill them, and when you have so done, put the water distilled into a glasse or Still and stop it close, and when it shall be needefull, wash your Handes, Necke and Face therewith, and it will make you marvelous faire. This hath bin often proved.

## CHAP. 417.

¶ A Medicine to make ones face as white as Milke.

Take Blossoms of white Thorne, Blossoms of Violets, Blossoms of Beanes, and Blossoms of an Elder Tree, of euery of them a like quantitie, and distill them, and then put the water in a



## Face. Falling Euill

Glasse and stop it close, and when you will vse it: take two spoonfulls thereof and wash your face with it twice or thrice a day for the space of 4. or 5. dayes together, and you shall proue this true. This hath bin tryed of many.

### CHAP. 418.

A Medicine to take away any freckles out of ones Face.

Take the Gall of a Cocke and Cocklemell of ech of them alike quanttie, and mingle them together, and then binde the same to the place where the freckles are, and it will take them cleane away. Probaturum est.

## Falling Euill.

### CHAP. 419.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the Falling Euill.



Take a good handfull of Piony Rootes, and a handfull of Mistletoe, that groweth vpon a black-thorne Tree, and a handfull of Polidodium (other wise called in English Okefearne) and two good handfulls of Selandine, (if it possibly may be had) and stampe them very wel, and then set them to steape eyther in Ale or beere for the space of two houres or moze, and then straine it thzough a fine linnen Cloth, and then put it into your Earthen pot, where it may be kept close stopt from any ayze, and let the partie grieved drinke a good draught thereof euery Morning fasting, and last in the Euening, and let him vse it for the space of 14. or 15. dayes, and by Gods helpe it will cure him in a short space. This hath bin truly proued. CHAP. 420.

¶ A good remedy for the Falling Euill.

Take the Braines of a Weasill, and dryp it to powder, and put it into some pure Vinegar, and temper them well together with a knife, or spoone, and giue it to the diseased person to drinke, and it will doe him exceeding much good. probaturum est.

Also



Also Gallen sayth, that he knew men in his life time to be cured of this infirmitie, by drinking of the powder of dead-mens bones burnt.

## CHAP. 421.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake the seice of Coriander and give it the diseased person to drinke, and it will not suffer the ill humours to ascend by into the head, and let him vse it often and he shall receiue much comfort thereby.

## CHAP. 422.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Germaunder that is gathered in the Moneth of May when it hath the blossomes vpon it, and dry it in the shadow where no sunne commeth, and then make a powder thereof, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof: then take the Yolke of two or thre Hen Egges, and beate the powder and them well together in a Wooden dish or Porringer, and seeth it and giue it the partie grieved to eat both Morning and Evening for the space of nine dayes: But all this time hee must abstaine from all kinde of Wines, and Carnall company of women, and also from all manner of Pulse, as Beanes, Pease, Fitches and Tares, and from all other thinges which are of a hard Concoction or digestion. probatum est.

## CHAP. 423.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake the Matrix of a Sow that hath young Pigges, and dry it vpon a Tile-stone, or a fire-shouell, and make a powder thereof and giue it the Patient to eat, or else to put in his Drinke, and immediately after he hath taken it, you shall perceiue the Disease to remoue into his fingers endes, (but grieuing of him soe all this time) and then make some kinde of Rapture to set to his fingers endes, and in a little while after you shall see the pellow matter or Corruption issue forth of them. Probaturum est.

## CHAP. 424.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Piony Rootes and dry them very well, and then grate them very small (as you doe Ginger) and giue it the Patient.



## Face. Flux;

To eate in his pottage at Meales, and let him also bytake it continually in his drinking, especially in the Morning fasting, and likewise in the Evening, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

CHAP. 425.

An other for the same.

**T**ake Wheat Flower (that is without pulse) and temper it with the Dew of the Earth that is gathered eyther of Corne or Drasse. vpon a Midsummer day in the Morning, and knead it well and make a Cake thereof, and bake it vpon a Tilestone, or else vpon some other such like thing, and let the Patient eate it, and he shall finde great vertue herein.

Diuers and sundry thinges are here expressed that are ill for this disease, and therefore it is very requisite they should be eschued in all respects as much as may be. (Viz) Quermuch sleepe or drowsines. Quermuch drinking of Wine or other strong drinks. Quermuch eating. Quermuch fasting, all manner of pulse, as Beanes, Pease, Fiches and Tares, and all other thinges that are not easie of digestion.

Also, let the partie grieued vse an indifferent meane in dyet, and let him not vse to sup late, nor sleepe suddainely after meate, and let him take hede of ouer much watching.

---

## Flux.

---

CHAP. 426.

**T** An excellent good Medicine for the Flux.



Take good new yello w Wax, and Ducks-Grease, of each of them a reasonable quantitie, and make an Oynement thereof, and anoint the fundament of the partie grieued well therewith, and as deepe inwardly as you can possibly, and the same will mitigate the paine and cure the disease. This hath bin truly proued by M. D. H.

Chap. 427.



## CHAP. 427.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Scarabeos which grow in Horse-Dung, and scith them in Linseede Oyle, and straine the same Oyle through a fine linnen Cloth, and then anoint the fundament therewith, and it will mitigate the paine greatly.

## CHAP. 428.

¶ Another for the same.

Make a Suppositarie of new Wax, and couer it with a fine piece of thin Sarcenet, and anoint it with Oyle of Anniseede, and Oyle of Tapfus Barbat' (both of them being wel mingled together) and then put the same into the Patients fundament, and it will speedely allwage the paine and take away the soze cleane. probatum est.

## CHAP. 429.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Amber beades and beat them to powder, and put them into a Chafing-dish of coales, and let the partie grieved sit ouer them as if he would ease himselfe, and it will helpe him in bling of it twice or thrice together. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 430.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Iourden Almonds and blaunche them, and boyle them in English Hunny, and let them boyle untill they be blacke and let the partie eat the same Almondes with a little of the best English Hunny that may be gotten, and this will doe him exceeding much good. probatum est.

## CHAP. 431.

¶ A very good Electuary against the Flux.

Take halfe an ounce of powder of Galingall, and of Red Currall and Masticke, of ech of them halfe a dram. Trostices of Terra Sigillat' 3 scruples, Barke of Citron, Comfers and Quinces, of ech of them 3 scruples, and 4. ounces of fine Sugar dissolued in Water of Mintes, take all thiese things and mingle them and make an Electuare of them, and then vse it as occasion serueth.

Also Acorns dyed and beaten to powder, and drunke in Red Wine, is maruelous good against the Flux.



## Flux.

Likewise all manner of Currals beaten to powder, are binding, and are very good against the flux.

### CHAP. 432.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the bloody Flux.

**T**ake Red Wine, and boyle it on the fire, and put thereto some Cynamon and Plantine-seedes, of each of them a good quantitie, and when you perceive that the Wine hath taken away the substance of the seede, then give it the Patient to drinke as hot as he may reasonably abide it, and let him drinke 3. or 4. spoonfulls of it at a time, and doubtles this will cure him of this infirmitie: but if your Wine be bitter, you may put a little fine Sugar therein to make it sweet: but the lesse you put in, the better it will be.

### CHAP. 433.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a piece of Biefe which groweth about the basket of the Ore, and let the Patient eat a piece thereof rawe, and this will speedily helpe him.

### CHAP. 434.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake an Apple and Roast it, and make a hole in it, and put therein as much Virgin Wax as a Beane, and let the Patient use often thereof, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 435.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a pound of Almondes and blanch them, and stampe them in a mortar very small, then take the Yolks of 12. new laid Egges reare Roasted, and mingle them with the said Almondes: then put to them a quart of good Red Wine Vinegar, and mingle it likewise with the aforesaid stuffe, and then put it into an Earthen Pot, and stirre it well together, and when it is boyled a little, take it from the fire and straine it, and let the Patient drinke the quantitie of 6. or 7. spoonfulls thereof warme at a time, 4. or 5. times a day at the least, as long as neede shall require, and it will helpe him.

### CHAP. 436.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Plantine, Knottie Grasse and Sheapheards purse of each of them a good quantitie, and boyle them altogether in

new



Take Milke, Broth, of Red Wine, and when they are well scalden, straine the Hearbes and the milke, and give it the Patient to drinke often, and it will helpe him. probatum est.

## CHAP. 437.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of the crops of Seni, and stamp it, and drinke it with stale Ale, and it will ease you very much.

## CHAP. 438.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Red Wine, pure Malmsey or Muscadine, of each of them a pint, and a handfull of S. Johns Woort, and boyle it in the Wine aforesaid, and let it sceth untill the one halfe thereof be consumed: then put into it an ounce of Cinamon, a penyworth of Red Saunders, a little Elphants Tooth scraped, a little powder of Harts-horne, and the Yolke of a new laid Egge hard roasted, and sceth it againe, and when it is well scalden: then straine it through a fine linnen Cloath, and let the Patient drinke it first and last for the space of 4. or 5. dayes together, and this will doe him much good. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 439.

¶ Another for the same,

Take a Stone that is white and hath red vaines in it, and boyle it in a quart of new Milke, untill the one halfe of the Milke be consumed, and then let the Patient drinke often thereof, and he shall finde great vertue therein. probatum est

## CHAP. 440.

Another for the same.

Take Black-thorne, and with a knife take all the outermost Kind, and then dry it in an Oven after that Bread hath bin drawn forth of it, and when it is well dried beat it to powder, and then take a little of it and temper it well with Wine or Ale, and give it the patient to drinke every Morning and Evening, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.



## Fleagme.



## Fleagme.

### CHAP. 441.

¶ A very good Medicine for to breake Fleagme.



Take Hunny and new Butter that is unsalted, of eyther of them a like quantitie, and a fewe bitter Almondes, blaunched and beaten very well, and mingle them with the Butter and Hunny aforesaid, and let the Patient cate a little thereof every Morning fasting, and it will doe him exceeding much good. This hath bin truly proued.

### CHAP. 442.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Smalledge and boile it in Vinegar, and let the patient wash his breast often therewith, then take the Smalledge and put it in a Cloath and binde it fast to the Stommacke of the patient and there let it remaine for the space of 3. or 4. houres and it will helpe him.

### CHAP. 443.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Sorrel and stamp it and Graine it, and then take the iusce thereof and temper it with Ale, and let the patient drinke a good draught thereof every morning before he arise out of his Bed and let him sleepe after it, and he shall auoide great store of Fleagme.

### CHAP. 444.

¶ A good Gargesse for the Fleagme.

Take Endive water and Hunny suckle water, of ech of them a like quantitie, and a good spoonfull of Mustarde that is pure and good, and a spoonfull of Hunny, two spoonfulls of Vinegar, and a litle Pepper beaten to powder, and 2 or 3. branches of Rosemarie, and a few leaues of Red Sage, then put all these together.



gither, and heat them vpon a Chafing-dish of coales like warme, and let the patient put a spoonful thereof into his mouth at a time, and let him holde his head vpwards and wash his Throat well therewith, and it will cause him to auoide much fleagme.

## CHAP. 445.

¶ A very good Drinke to cause one to auoide Fleagme from the Stommacke, and to make it come vp very easily.

Take 12. spoonfulls of Rosewater, and 6. spoonfulls of Conduit Water, and 3. spoonfulls of whit Wine Vinegar, and a quarter of a pound of fine Sugar, boyle all thiese together in a pewter pottenger vpon a Chafing-dish of Coales, and scum it very cleane: then take a spoonfull or two of it and drinke it like warme when you neede it, and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 446.

¶ An other good Drinke for the Fleagme.

Take Parsly Rootes, Fennell Rootes, Pellitorie, Hisop and Licquorice, of euery of them alike quantitie, and stamp and bruse them altogether and boyle them in Ale, and put therein a good quantitie of clarified Hunny that is pure, and when it is boyled a little more, then straine it and vse to drinke thereof both Morning and Euening and this will helpe you.

## CHAP. 447.

¶ A very good Drinke for the anoyding of Fleagme, and for the stopping of the pipes.

Take a pottle of Barlie, and seeth it in a gallon of cleare Well Water, and let it seeth vntill the Barlie be soft. then straine it, and put thereto as much new Woort as of the aforesaid Licquor, and put therein a good quantitie of Sage, and as much Hisop, and a peny-worth of Licquorice well brused: then seeth it againe vntill it be halfe consumed away: then straine it and put it into a Glasse, or into some other close vessel, and so let it stand for the space of one whole day, and let the patient grined drinke two or thre spoonfulls of it at a time both Morning and Euening, and this will helpe him in a short space. This hath bin well proued.

Also Okefearne brused, and the iuice thereof drunke eyther in whit Wine, or in stale Ale purgeth fleagme and Melancholies greatly. This hath bin likewise proued.



Gowt.



¶ Gowt.

CHAP. 448.

¶ An experienced Medicine for the Gowt.



Take 3. or 4. Mowles and flea them, and take out all the guts and all that is within them: then take 3. Earthen pots, and let the one of them be bigger then an other, and let them be well headed within: then take the Mowles and put them into the lesser of the same pots (which must be made on purpose full of small holes, both in the sides and bottoms,) and then stop the mouth of the same pot very close, and then put that pot into the other pots, and let them be put into the Earth to stand for the space of a Moneth or somewhat more: then take up your pots, and in the greatest of them you shall finde a good quantitie of pure Oyle: then take the same Oyle and put it into some glasse or else a gallipot, and when you have occasion to use it: then take it and anoint the place grieved therewith before a good fire, and this will take the paine cleane away. probatum est. p.M, S.

CHAP. 449

An other for the same.

Take stale Pisse and lath it and scum it, and put thereto a good quantitie of the iuice of Red Nettles, Mints, Wormwood and Red Fennell, and let the iuice of them be of an even portions as you can gesse them, Mustarde and Cummin, of each of them a little, and of the iuice of Hearb-bennet as much as of all the rest: boyle all these together and make a plaister thereof, and apply it often to the place grieved, and it will help him, pb. est.

Chap. 450.



## CHAP. 450.

¶ Another for the same.

Take the iuice of the Flowers of Broome, and the iuice of Scallicell and Hunny, as much of the one, as of the other, and saith all these together untill they be as thicke as Hunny it selfe is, and annoint the place grieved often therewith, and it will cure the Gowt. This hath bin truly proued by M. T. W.

## CHAP. 451.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Arsefmart, and wet it in faire Water, and lay it to the place grieved, and when you take it away, then bury it in a moist place in the ground, and as it doth rot, the grieve will cure. probatum est.

## CHAP. 452.

¶ Another for the same.

Take the Rootes of Holi-hockes, and stampe them well, and mingle them well with the Grease of an olde Dog, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieved, and so vse it for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together, and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 453.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Balme, Camamill, Chickweede, Grommell, Lettice, Holi-hockes and Mallowes, of each of them a handfull, and boyle them in faire Water untill they be very tender, then take a good quantitie of great Otemeale, and beat it very small, then put the Herbes and it together, and then put thereto 3. spoonfulls of Capons grease, and boyle them altogether untill it be so thicke that it may be spread vpon a Cloth (but all the time that it doth boyle, stirre it so that it doe not burne to the sides of the vessel wherein it is boyled) and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieved as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and in twice or thrice dressing it will cure him.

## CHAP. 454.

¶ Another for the same.

Take the iuice of Hayriffe, (otherwise called Gole-meate) and mingle it well with Meate-sate Oyle, and stirre it untill it be growne thicke, then let the place grieved be annointed therewith, and it will doe him much good.



GOWE,

CHAP. 455.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Sage and dry it halfe a day or a whole day in the Sunne, and lay it to the place griued, and in one Night it will ease the paine very much. Probaturum est. p S. W.

CHAP. 456.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Aquavita and wash and rubbe the place griued often therewith: then take a linnen Cloth and wet it in Aquavita againe and lay it to the place griued, and this will helpe you within thre or foure times dressing. This hath bin truely proved by R. Weston.

CHAP. 457.

¶ Another for the same.

Take two handfull of Horehound, and 6. handfulls of Wall-worts, and bray them together in a Morter: then straine them and put the iuice thereof into a pint and an halfe of Swines grease and boyle them together for the space of halfe an houre or more: then straine it through a fine Cloth into some Earthen Pot or Glasse, and let the Patient vse to anoint the place griued before a good fire, and so by often vsing of it, he shall finde marvellous great ease.

This is also good for all colde Sores in the Armes, Legs, or Feet, and for all other griefes and paines in the Bones, which doe come by reason of any manner of colde howsoever.

CHAP. 458.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Archangel, Betony and Veruaine, of each of them a like quantitie, and boyle them very well together in Whit Wine, and let the Patient vse to drinke thereof both first and last, and this will doe him much good.

CHAP. 459.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Shoemakers Spects or pieces of Leather and fry out all the grease of them, and then lay some of the same upon a browne Paper, and warme it a little at the fire, and so apply it to the place griued, and it will take away the paine in one Night. Probaturum est.



## CHAP. 460.

An other good Medicine for the Gowt, or for any other Ach.

**T**ake Rosen and Pitch of ech of them a quarter of a pound, and as much as a Beane of Frankenscence, and as much of Turpentine, then take a pretty quantitie of Decres Suet, or Sheepes Tallow, and boyle them altogether in a pot, and when it is well boyled: take it forth and wash it (as you doe Wyrd-line) in cleane water, and then take some of it and spread it vpon a peece of leather, and lay it to the place griued, and so let it remaine there untill it fall of it selfe: vse this 4. or 5. times and you shall finde great ease thereby.

## CHAP. 461.

¶ An excellent good Oynment for the Gowt.

**T**ake a fat Goose and plucke her and vesse her as if she should be eaten: then stufte the belly of her with 3. or 4. young Cats well chopped into small pieces with a handfull of Bay Salt, and then sew vp her belly againe, and roast her at a small fire, and saue all the dripping of her and keepe it for a pretious Oynment, as well for the Gowt, as also for all other kinde of diseases in the ioynnts. probatum est.

## CHAP. 462.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a quart of strong Ale, and put it into some Earthen pot or Dipkin, and couer it close, and boyle it untill it be consumed from a quart to 4. or 5. sponefulls: and let the partie griued and noist his griete well therewith befoze a good fire: the take Dregs of strong Ale, and vn-wrought Wax, and a few crummes of Rie Bread, and boyle them altogether untill they be thick like a plaster, and then spread it vpon a peece of Red Wollen Cloth that is new, and lay it to the place griued as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and this will cure him in a short space.

## CHAP. 463

¶ A very good plaister for the Gowt, or for any other Ach in the ioynnts: with which the L. Rich was cured, when most Physicians and Chirurgions thought him to be incurable.

**T**ake halfe a pound of vn-wrought Wax, halfe a pound of Rosin, and an ounce of Libanum, a quarter of a pound of fine Ligtargie of Golde, and iij. quarters of a pound of whit Leade beaten to powder, and searle it thzough a Searlar, then take a pint of Peates, scate Oyle and set it on the fire in some small vessell,

T

and



## Gowt,

## Greene Sicknes.

and mix it with the Wax and Rosin, and when it is molten, put all the other powders therein, and then stirre it as fast as euer you can with a sticke, and then put a little of it into a pewter Sawcer, and if it be hard (being so tryed in the Sawcer) then take it from the fire and anoint some faire tennetwoyd, with some of the Oyle of Scates-seete, and as long as you may abide to handle it for heat, worke it as it were Shoemakers Wax, and so make it into great Rolles, and then make plaisters of it with a Chafingdish of Coales, and then spread it eether vpon a peece of linnen cloth, or else vpon a peece of Leather, and then lay the plaister warme to the place where the paine is, and so renew it euery morning and Euening untill the paine be gone, or else untill the Ach be diuined into some other ioynt, and then apply your plaisters againe inlike sort where the griefe is, and beware of colde or hot wines, and doubtles this will help you. .pb. est.

## CHAP 464.

An other good plaister for the Gowt.

Take 5. or 6. Spoonfulls of the iuice of Wormwoode, and as much of the iuice of Smalledge, and a pretty quantitie of Wine Vinegar, Salt and Hunny, and mingle them together with a good quantitie of Ric-flower, and stirre them well together as fast as you can, and boyle them well and make a plaister thereof, and spread it on a linnen cloth, or a peece of Leather, and lay it to the place that is griened. Likewise, let the partie griened vse the Dzinke befoze rehearsed in the 458. Chapter, and the plaister both at once, and by Gods help it will cure him. Probatum est.

---

 Greene Sicknes.
 

---

## CHAP. 465.

An excellent good and approued medicine for the greene Sicknes.



Take a gallon of new Milke which cometh from the Cow in the morning, and let it settle for the space of an houre. then take a bzeast of Veale (of the youngest and fattest that may be gotten) and wash it very cleane, and drye it with a Cloth so dry,

that



that no water may remaine in it: then bruse the same bones and all, and put it into the Milke: (creame and all as it stood) then take 14. or 15. of the best Dates that may be gotten, and cut them in the midst, and a quarter of an ounce of whole Mace, halfe a pound of Currants, two handfulls of Mints, and a good handfull of wilde Time, and put them altogether into the Milke with the Aleale, and so let it steth untill the one halfe of it be consumed, and when it is throughtly sodden, it will be like a Jelly, and (if being warme) the partie grieved may drinke it as a brath, and (if being colde) he may eat it as a Jelly: but if the parties stomacke doe not serue well to eat it, then make a tosse of Wheaten Bread and soke it in Malmsey, and straw vpon it some powder of Mints, and then let the partie grieved eat it, and so let her vse this for the space of 6. or 7. weekes together, or otherwise, as long as shall be thought needfull, (but the Spring time of the yeare is the most fittest for it) and let the patient vse some bodily exercise to prouoke sweat, and this will helpe it without all doubt. Probatum est, CHAP. 466.

¶ An excellent Medicine for the Greene sickenes.

Take a handfull of Cowslow-flowers, dyp them, and stamp them to powder, then take 6. or 7. spoonfulls of Malmsey, and a spoonfull of the same powder, and drinke this together eury Morning fasting for the space of 14. dayes together, and for want of Malmsey, you may take stale Ale, and this by the grace of God will helpe you. CHAP. 467.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a pound of Red Currants and a quart of Muscadine, and let them infuse together for the space of one whole night, then let the patient drinke thereof, and it will helpe him.

CHAP. 468.

¶ An other for the same.

Take 4. spoonfulls of good Flemmish Madder, and boyle it in a pint of whit Wine with a good pece of fine Sugar therein, and let it boyle untill the one halfe be consumed: then cole it and straine it through a fine linnen cloth, and let the Patient drinke thereof both Morning and Evening for the space of 14. or 15. dayes together, to the quantitie of 6. or 7. spoonfulls at a time, bloud, warme, and then walke after it, or else daunce or vse



## Greene Sicknes. Head-ach, &c.

some other exercise, whereby sweat may be prouoked as aforesaid, and it will helpe without all doubt. Probatum est,

CHAP. 469.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**AKE a pottle of Red Wine that is pure and good (or for want thereof, as much Hullocke) and two ounces of Fennell-seede, and three ounces of Annis-seede, and mingle them all together, and boyle them: ouer a soft fire vntill the one halfe be consumed: then straine it, and let the Patient drinke thereof first and last, luke-warme, and let the Patient drinke the quantitie of halfe a pinte thereof at a time, if it may be indured. This must be vsed for the space of eight dayes together, alwayes beginning two dayes after the chaunges of enery Moneth: and if it be so farre gone that the Patient cannot recover perfect health in that space: then let this Medicine be vsed 8. dayes in a Moneth for the space of 3. Moneths together, and in the beginning of enery Moneth as aforesaid, and it helpeth without all doubt. Prob. est. CHAP. 470.

¶ another for the same.

**T**AKE an hearb that is called Rosus solus, (it groweth close by the ground, and it hath somewhat a broad leafe (some do call it the Shæpes rot, and it beareth a yellow flower) and distill a water out of it, and giue it the Patient to drinke both Morning and Evening, and let the patient vse this drinke for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together, and let some exercise of bodily labour be vsed as aforesaid, and hereby the Patient shall be helped without all doubt.

---

## Head-ach or Megrim.

---

CHAP. 471.

¶ A good Medicine to take away any extreame Ach, or swimming in the Head.



**T**AKE Rosemarie, Lauender-flowers, winter Sauerie, Camamill, Bayes, and Lauender it selfe, (both new and olde) Mintes and Fennell: fetch all these together in faire running Water, and put thereto a good handfull of Bay Salt: then take some of the same  
Licquor,



licquor, (herbes and all) and wash your face therewith, twice every Morning and Evening for the space of 3. dayes, and in so doing, it will take away any manner of paine in the Head, although it be neuer so extreame or grieuous. This hath bin proued.

CHAP. 472.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for any manner of Ach, or paine in the Head.

Take a Rose-cake, and wet it very well in Vinegar, and then put thereto a good quantitie of the powder of Nutmegs, and the powder of Cloues, and then let the same be bound very hard to the Temples of the head of the partie grieued, and this will speedily helpe him. probatum est. CHAP. 473.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a good quantitie of fine Ashes and make Lye thereof, and straine it through a cleane cloth: then take a handful or two of Beiony, and as much Red Sage, and lath the Lye and them againe altogether, and straine it againe as before, and then let the partie grieued haue his head once washed therewith, and the second time that his Head is washed, put thereto halfe a pint of Muscadine, and the third time wash his head with cleane Muscadine, and this will helpe him. probatum est.

CHAP. 474.

¶ An other for the same.

Take the iuice of Rue (otherwise called Hearb-grae) and put it into the Nostrills of the Patient, and it will expell the fleagme, cleanse the Braines, and mitigate the paine in the head. probatum est.

Also, this Hearbe sodden in Whit Wine doth the like.

CHAP. 475.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a Red Rose Cake and cut it of the length and breadth of your forehead: then take Rosewater and Vinegar, of ech of them a like quantitie, and steape the Rose-cake in them, and lay it to your fore-head as hot as you may possibly suffer it, and it will helpe you. CHAP. 476.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the Megrin.

Take fine leaved Grasse and Morrell, (otherwise called Saint Mary Hearbe) of ech of them a like quantitie, and as much



## Head-ach and Megrim.

as both the other of Betony: beat all these together in a Morter and straine out the iuice cleane, and then put to the same iuice as much May Butter as the quantitie of the iuice is, and so make an Ointment thereof, and let the patient annoint his browes therewith when he goeth to bed, and doubtles this will doe him marvellous much good. CHAP. 477.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Bole armoniak, Sanguis Dragonis, and Terra figillata, of ech of them a like quantitie, and beat them into fine powder: then (to make a plaister) take a little Flax and lay it vpon a peece of brolme paper, and let the paper be as broad as you wil haue your plaister: then take the whit of an Egg and lay vpon the Flax, and straw the powder aforesaid vpon that side of the Plaister which shall lie nearest vnto your head, and then folde a peece of paper, or else a linnen cloath betwene your head and the Medicine, or else it will cleane to the soze to the hayze of your head, vse this often & it will help you. pb. est. CHAP. 478.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a peece of Leather vnallumed as broad as your fore-head, and in length, as it were from one of the Temples of your head to the other: then raise the same Leather, but not thzough: then take the Oyle of the whit of an Egge, and lay it thereon: then take Sanguis Dragonis, and beat it to powder, and scatter the same vpon the Oyle as thin as you may, and then lay it to your sozehead, and there let it remaine untill it be ready to fall of it selfe. This hath holpen many.

CHAP. 479.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake halfe the Gall of a Sheepe, and a penyworth of whit Coporas, and boyle them together in stale Ale, and let the patient anoint his head often therewith, and he shall finde great ease by it. probatum est. CHAP. 480.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Mugwoort and Sage, of ech of them a good handfull, of Camamill and Gentian, of ech of them a good quantitie, & ij. peny worth of English Hunny, and boyle all these together untill they be thicke: then make a plaister thereof, and lay it behind and on both sides of your head, as hot as possibly it may be suffered

red



## Head-ach and Megrin, Fol, 65:

red, and thus vse this for the space of 3. or 4. dayes together, and it will take the Megrin cleane away. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 481.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake an ounce of Pepper and 5. or 6. Nutmegs, a quarter of an ounce of Graines, and a quart of Vinegar, and two handfulls of Rosemarie: hople all thise together betwene two platfers vpon a Chaffingdish of coales, and then put your head ouer it, and holde close ouer it, vntill it be boyled, (but if it boyle it, almost a way it will be the better) and this will helpe you. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 482.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the Head-ach or Megrin.

**T**ake 5. or 6. Nutmegs and pare and slice them very thin: then make y<sup>e</sup> little linnen bagges of the length and bredth of your finger, and put in the Nutmegs: the take a good quantitie of pure Red Rose-water, and lay your bagges in the same water in a dish vpon a Chaffing-dish of Coales, and make them hot, and then lay them to the Temples of your head, and this will helpe you.

### CHAP. 483.

An approued medicine for the Headach, and to purge the Rhewme.

**T**ake the whites of two new laid Egges and beate them very well together and put them into Flax with as much Rosewater as you shall thinke conuenient, and then beate them well againe together, and spread the same vpon two linnen Clothes, and then draw thereon, some powder of Nutmegs, (which is grosely beaten: then lay thise two plaisters the one of them to the nape of the necke of the patient, and the other to the Temples of his head, and let them be fast bound that they stirre not, and then let them continue vntill the next Mornning, and let him vse this for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together, and it will help him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 484.

¶ A very good Medicine for the Head-ach.

**T**ake Margerum water and holde your Nose ouer it, and then draw your winde hard vnto you, vntill such time as the water hath entred into your nose diuers times, and then your head will cease aking immediatly.

### CHAP. 485.



## Head-ach or Megrim. Hickop.

### CHAP. 485.

¶ An other Medicine for a continuall Head-ach.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Betony water, and then take a fine linnen Cloth and double it 3. or 4. times double, and let it be some 3. fingers broad, and wet it very well in the said Water, and lay it to your fore-head colde, and let the Cloth (it being wet) come round about your head, and tye it very fast, and when it is dry, wet it very well againe, and by thus using of it 3. or 4. times it will help you. CHAP. 486.

¶ A very good Medicine to purge the Head.

**T**ake Pellitoric of Spaine, and chew the roote thereof in your mouth 4. or 5. dayes at severall times, and this will take away the paine of the head, and also fasten the Teeth in the Gummies. Probatum est. CHAP. 487.

¶ A good Medicine for the winde in the Head.

**T**ake a handfull of Flowers of Camamill, and halfe a handfull of powder of Cinamon, and mingle them together, and then make two little bags of the breadth of your Eares, and put both the powder and the flowers therein, and binde them close to both your eares, and this will speedily help you. Probatum est.

---

## Hickop.

---

### CHAP. 488.

¶ A present Medicine for the Hickop:

**T**ake the fingers ends, and stop both thine Eares very hard, and the Hickop will surcease immediatly. Probatum est. CHAP. 489.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Oyle of Lillyes, and let the Patient annoint his Body therewith divers and sundry times, and this will helpe him immediatly, probatum est.





Heart.

CHAP. 490.

¶ An excellent good Medicine to open the pipes of the Heart being stopped, and to take away Fleagme cleane, and also to comfort the Heart that is weake.



Take a good quantitie of Barly, and put it into a gallon of faire Running Water, and seeth it untill the one halfe be consumed: then straine it through a cleane cloth, and put it into a penyworth of good Licquorice (somewhat bzused) and a handfull of red Sage, and then seeth the altogether againe, and then put the same Licquor into a close Earthen vessell, or else a glasse, and let it stand so for the space of 24 houres: then let the partie grieved drinke 3 or 4. Spoonfulls thereof, first and last, (but in the Morning let him fast an houre after it) and let him vse this for the space of 24. or 15. dayes together, and it will help him. probatum est.

CHAP. 491.

¶ A good Medicine for the passion of the Heart.

Take Red Rose leaues, Oyle of Mace, and powder of Saffron, and mingle them all together, and quilt them in a little thin silke, and draw it ouer with a little thin Cinet, and so apply it to the region of the heart, and it will doe you marvellous much good.

Also Muske is pleasant in sauour, and it comforteth both the heart and the bzaine greatly.

CHAP. 492.

¶ An other good Medicine for the Passion of the Heart, called Tremor Cordis.

Take powder of Nutmegs, powder of Burrage, wheaten flower, powder of whit Amber, powder of the Bone in a Stagges heart, and the powder of Cinamon, and mingle them altogether, and let the partie grieved drinke the same eyther in Wine, Ale or Beere, both Morning and Euening, and he shall finde exceeding great ease thereby. probatum est.



## Heart.

Thiese things afore mentioned, ought to be portioned by great and good aduise. CHAP. 493.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the beating, or tumbling of the Heart.

Take a pottle of good Claret Wine, and put thereto a handfull of Balme, a handfull of Burrage, 6 crops of Rosemarie halfe a quarter of an ounce of English Saffron whole, and a quarter of a pound of fine Sugar, and mingle them altogether, and put them into some close vessell to stand for the space of a day or more, before the partie grieved doe Drinke it, and let him vse to take a good draught of it at a time both first and last, and let him vse it for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together, or longer if necessitie require it, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 494.

¶ A very good Medicine for the Heart-burning.

Take 6. Almondes and 12. raw Pease and eat them together, and certainly you shall not be troubled any more with the Heart-burning. For it hath bin truely proued.

### CHAP. 495

¶ A good Medicine for the swelling of the Heart, and for breaking of Fleagme.

Take a quarter of a pint of Dammaske Rose-water, 3. Spoonfulls of pure whit Wine with a few sopps of Whit Bread, and a pretty quantitie of sweet Butter and Sugar, boyle all these together vpon a Chafin-dish of Coales, and let the partie grieved vse 3. or 4. Spoonfulls thereof at a time after meate, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 496.

¶ Things good and comfortable for the Heart.

Saffron, Galingall, Cloues, Muske, Burrage, Nutmegs, Red Roses, Violets and Mace, with mirth and gladnes of the Heart.

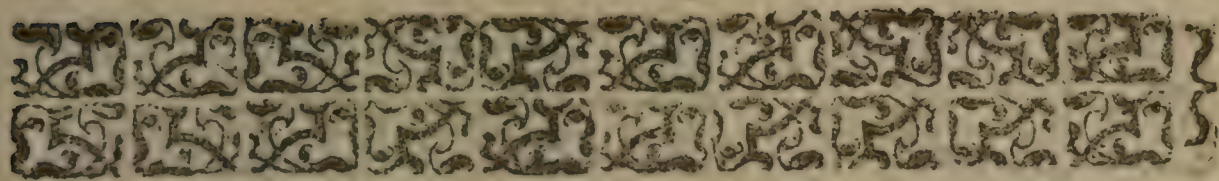
### CHAP. 497.

¶ Things ill for the Heart.

Beanes, Pease, Leekes, Onyons, Garlicke, Sadnes, Dread, Anger, ouer much Trauayle, To drinke colde water after Trauaille, and to heare euill tidings, as the losse of friends, &c.

Chap. 498.





¶ Heate and Drought.

CHAP. 498.

A very good Drinke to be vsed for an extreame Heat or Drought



Take a pottle of faire Running Water, Succory, Endiue, Violet-leaues, and Burrage, of ech of them a handfull, halfe a handfull of Lettice, two Fennell-rootes, and two Parsly-rootes, put all these together into the Water, and let them seeth untill the one halfe be consumed: then take it of, and put a little Suger into it to make it sweet, and when you haue so done,

then let it seeth some 3. or 4. wallowes more, then take it and straine it through a fine linnen Cloath, and let the Patient drinke it at his pleasure, but let him vse this for 8. or 9. dayes together, and it will be the better.

CHAP. 499.

An excellent good remedy for an extreame heate, Burning or Drought in any man or womans body.

Take wilde Poppie, (which groweth amongst Cozne) and hath a red Flower on it much like a Red Rose leafe, and it is (called of some red Cozne Rose) and distill it into a water, and let the Patient drinke thereof 3. or 4. great draughts, and this will quickly abate the heate or burning. probatum est.

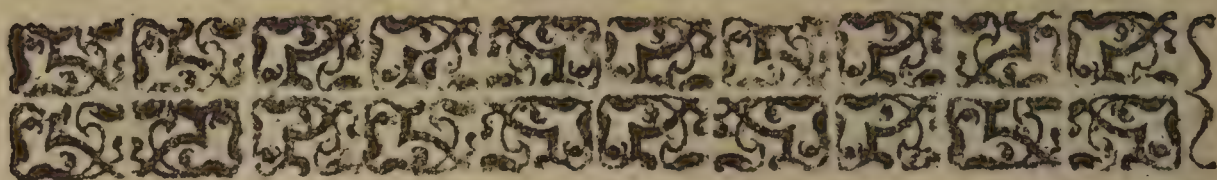
CHAP. 500.

¶ An approued Medicine for one that is molen within by ouer much trauaile or labour.

Take a quart of Claret Wine, and seeth therein a good quantitie of Avence and make a Posset with the same Wine, and let the Patient drinke 3. or 4. times thereof warme (bed-ward) and it will helpe him. Probatum est.



Iaundise, Blacke and Yellow.



Iaundise, Black and Yellow.

CHAP. 501

¶ A singular good Medicine for the Blacke Iaundise.



**T**ake Wheat straw and lay it abroad vpon a faire floze in a close house, and put these into the place where the straw is, and watch when they do beeing, and take it vp whole, and with a knife, scrap of the whit that is about it, and keepe the same whil vntil you haue a good quantitie thereof, then drye it in an Ouen, and make it into powder and let the patient drinke it in Ale or Beere, both first and last warme, and it will cure both the Blacke and Yellow Iaundise.

CHAP. 502.

An other for the same.

**T**ake Shel-Snailes and roast them, or else drye them at the fire, or in an Ouen, and when they are drye, beate them to powder, and let the patient take a spoonfull thereof at a time, and let him drinke it in Ale, and let him vse it for the space of 11. or 12. dayes together both Morning and Evening, and this will cure the disease perfectly. *pb. est.*

CHAP. 503.

Another for the same.

**T**ake of the Rootes and Leaues of Strawberries, and eate them every Morning fasting, for the space of 17. or 18. dayes together, and doubtles this will helpe you. *prob. est.*

CHAP. 504

¶ An other for the same,

**T**ake the Gall of a Rauen, and drye it well, and then grate it into powder, and when you haue so done: take a pretty quantitie of it, and temper it eyther with Ale or Beere, and let the Patient drinke thereof every Morning fasting, for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together, and it will presently helpe him. This was truly proued by M. Cox.



CHAP. 505.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Betony, Mugwoort, and an hearb that is called Hearb Ambrose, of ech of them a good handfull, halfe a handfull of Centorie, and 3. or 4. Dock-roots cleane washed and scraped: Stamp all thiese very well together in a Morter, then take Spikenell, Turmerick, and Galligarie, of ech of them a like quantitie, and stamp them likewise in a morter, & put the hearbs by themselves in a cleane cloth, and the spices by themselves, and tye them fast in stringes and hang them in j. gallon or y. of good Ale, which is new ready to be tanned, and let it stand for the space of 4. or 5. daies, then drinke a good draught thereof every morning fasting for the space of 7 or 8 daies together, and the last 3. or 4. houres after it, and also take it last whē you go to bed, and doubtles this will helpe you. Chap. 506.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a gallon of good Ale, and boile it and scum it cleane, then take a pint of Hunny, two handfulls of Red Nettles, and a penie worth of English Saffron, and put them in the Ale, (being cleane scummed as aforesaid) and when you thinke that it is wel boyled, straine it and let the partie grieved drinke a good draught thereof every morning fasting for the space of 14. or 15 daies together, and this will helpe him. Chap. 507.

¶ A very good Medicine for the Yellow Iaundise.

**T**ake a handfull of Red Nettle crops, & seth them wel in a pint of Ale, and then straine it thzough a cleane Cloth, and let the patient drinke it first and last for the space of 4. or 5. daies together, and it will help him. pb. est. Chap 508.

¶ A singular good Medicine for the Yellow Iaundise.

**T**ake both Leaues and Rootes of Strawberries, and make Potage or broth therewith, and let the partie grieved take a good quantitie thereof at a time fasting, for a certaine space, and by Gods help he shall haue present remedy.

This was a secret Medicine practised by an olde man, who got much money thereby. Chap. 509.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Earth-wormes, and wash them and slice them: then take a little scraped Iuorie and English Saffron beaten to powder and



## Jaundise, Blacke and Yellow.

mingle them together with Whit Wine, and let the patient drinke a good draught thereof first and last luke-warme, and it will doe him marvellous much good. Chap. 510.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake Bay Salt, Otes and Cummin, and drye them all and make ij. bags thereof, and as hot as the patient may suffer it, lay the one after the other to the crowne of his head, and so let him vse it often for a good space. Chap. 511.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake hard Spanish Sope, and a little stale Ale in a Cup, and rub the Sope against the Cup bottome (on the in-side) until the Ale be whit: then shau a little Iuorie into it, and let the patient drinke thereof first and last untill it be cured, which (by Gods help) will be in a short space. Chap. 512.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake Leaues of Selandine, and put a good quantitie of them in your stockings next your bare fete (both aboue and vnderneath) and it will helpe you. Chap. 513.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake a Burr-roote, (the greater it is, it is the better) and scrape it cleane, then take a pottle of new Ale, and put your Rotes therein, and boyle the rootes well in the Ale, and then let them soke therein for the space of a day and a night, and let it be close stoppt, then let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof, 3. or 4 times, and he shall be whole without all doubt. Probatum est.

CHAP. 514.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Selandine-leaues, and a quart of whit Wine, and boyle them together untill the one halfe be consumed, (but if it be in Winter: then take the Rotes of Selandine) then straine the same, and let the Patient drinke thereof first and last warme, and this will helpe him, Probatum est.

CHAP. 515.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**Ake a great Apple and cut of the top thereof (so as it may couer the place againe) and take out the coze, and then put into the same place some sweet Butter, and a good quantitie of Turmericke, and a good quantitie of English Saffron, and then close it vp againe





## Impostumes, Itches and Scabbes. Fol, 69.

againe with the piece that was cut of, and roast it very tender, and let the patient eate thereof, 3. or 4. mornings together fasting, or longer if necessitie require it.

### Impostumes.


#### CHAP. 516.


 A maruellous good Medicine to destroy an impostume.

 Take Rootes of Holi-hockes, and wash them cleane and seeth them untill they be tender: then take the Water wherein they are sodden, and put it into a cleane vessel, and then take as much Lin-seede and Fenicreeke (of both, as the quantitie of the Rootes are in waight) and put them into the said Water, and then boile them together againe untill they rope like byrdlime: then stamp the Rootes, and put thereto a pretty quantitie of Barly Meale, and temper them altogether, & fry them wel with Rores Grease, and then apply it to the soze (plasterwise) and this will speedily help it. Probatum est.

### Itches and Scabbes.

#### CHAP. 517.

 A good Medicine for an Itch or breaking out.

 Take Whay and clarifie it with the Leaves of Succorie, Burrage, Endive, Fumitrie-flowers & Hops, of ech of them an ounce, and one Fennel-roote, and one Succorie-roore, both brused, and an ounce of great Reysons, and let them be clarified in the whay as aforesaid, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof every Morning warme, for the space of 7. or 8. dayes together. Also, take a handfull of Seny (sodden in a potch of strept) from halfe a pint to a quartar of a pint, with a few Lin-seedes brused, then straine that like this and drinke it fasting, and a little



## Itches and Scabbes.

While after let the patient drinke an Aleberrie, or else some other thin broth.

CHAP. 518.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake 11. or 12. of the yellowest Dock-roots that may be gotten, and scrape them as cleane as you would doe Parsneps, and cut them small and stampe them well in a mortar: then set them over a Chaffin-dish of Coales, and put to a pound of sweet Butter therein, and let them boyle untill the Rotes be ready to straine, and when they be sufficiently boyled, straine them and put into y<sup>e</sup> twice a spoonful of Brimstone finely beaten to powder, & stir it well together, & put it to stand in y<sup>e</sup> colde, & then it will be a pure saluz, and when neede requireth let y<sup>e</sup> body of the patient be anointed therewith before a good fire, & let it soke into his skin, & in doing this Morn. & Euen for y<sup>e</sup> space of 6. or 7. dayes together, it will take away the itch be it neuer so great. A b. est.

CHAP. 519.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Red Dock-roots and wash them & scrape them cleane, & cut them in slices & stampe them in a mortar: then put thereto a good quantitie of Swines grease, & a good quantitie of Brimstone finely beaten, & temper them well together, & let the patient be anointed therewith both Morn. & Euen. and this will speedily help him. Prob. est.

CHAP. 520.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Dock-roots & beat them, & buse them with sweet Butter, and let y<sup>e</sup> patient be anointed therewith, & in 5. or 6. dayes it will help him.

CHAP. 521.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of whit Sope and steape it well in Rosewater, then take a little Mercury sublimed, & let it be dissolved in a little Rosewater, then temper the Sope & the Rosewater together, & put into it a little Muske of Cinct, & so keepe it untill occasion serueth for vse thereof, and this will kill any manner of itch. This is also a singular good Medicine to cure any great scab or itch without any manner of danger at all, for it hath bin sufficiently proued.

Likewise the Oyle of Mirh healeth al manner of Scabs, Itches, Clystes, Bibes Pimples, Chops, Burnings, &c.

Chap. 522.



CHAP. 522.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake an ounce of Ginger finely beaten to powder, & temper it with a quarter of a li of fresh Butter, and anoynt your body therewith 4. or 5. dayes together, both Morning & Evening, & it will kill the itch without doubt, Prob. est. Chap. 523.

¶ Another good Medicine to kill an extreame Itch, and to destroy the Scabbes.

**T**ake 6. spoonfulls of Barrowes Grease, and a peny waight of Quick-silver, & a handfull of Bay Salt, & vi. spoonfulls of fasting Spittle, and bray them all together, untill y Quick-silver be consumed quite, & then let the partie grieved anoint himselfe well therewith, and it will helpe him. probatum est.

CHAP. 524.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the Decodion of Hisop and anoint the place that is infected therewith, & in 4. or 5. dayes it will cure the itch without doubt, vsing of it often every day. Prob. est.

CHAP. 525.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Enula Campana Rootes & Bores Grease, and stamp them together, & so let them stand for the space of 6. or 7. dayes, & then take them and fry them well & straine them, & then put thereto an oz. of Mercury sublimatum, & let it be first destroyed with a spoonfull of fasting Spittle & a little Brimstone beaten into fine powder, and with the same Dyntment let y partie grieved be anointed thrice or thrice a day before a good fire, and this will cure him in a short space.

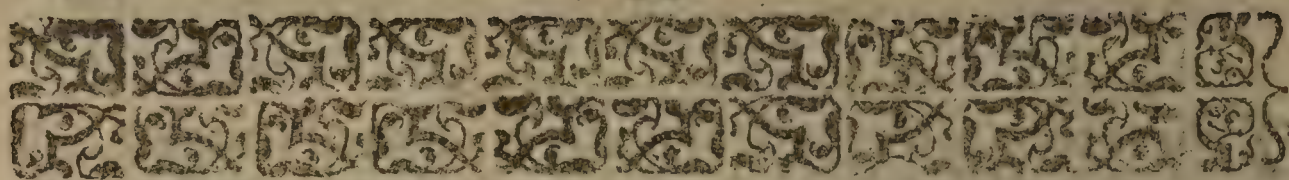
CHAP. 526.

¶ an other for the same.

**T**ake Red Dock rootes & wash them cleane, and boile the in faire Water & let them boile untill they be soft, & then stampe them and straine them into a pint of Cream, and then scath them againe together untill the same be growne thicke, & then take it of and put it into some close Earthen vessell, and when occasion shall serue for vs thereof. let the partie grieved be anointed therewith, both Morning & Evening before a good fire, for the space of 8. or 9. dayes together, and it will take away all the Scabbes, kill the Itch, & cleare the skin. This hath bin cruelly proued.



## Legges.



## Legges.

### CHAP. 527.

¶ A marvellous good Medicine (to be vsed in manner of a plaister) for festered Legges which haue bin long sore.



Take Plantaine that groweth in March, Wilde Tanfie, great Morrell & Hunny, of ech of them a like quantitie: then take the whit of an Egge & the Milk of a Cow that is all of one colour, & a good quantitie of Barly flower, and thicken them all together, and let the Hearbes be brayed in a mortar, & afterwards mingled with the rest, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze, and it will heale it without all doubt. probatum est. CHAP. 528.

¶ Another good Medicine for the swelling of the Legges, coming by Colde or otherwise.

¶ Take y<sup>e</sup> whit Hearings out of the Pickle, and open them, and take forth all the bones of them, and then lay the in-sides of the same Hearings to the soles of your fete when you goe to bed. & so let them remaine all night, and in the Morning apply new ones againe, & use this v. or vi. times and the same will helpe you. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 529.

¶ Another good Medicine for sore Legs that doe ranckle and fester.

Take Smaledge, Southernwood, Houfleeke, Violet leaues & rootes, and Way-broad leaues, of ech of them a good quantitie, & stamp them small in a Mortar, & put thereto a good quantitie of Hunny, and so temper it well with y<sup>e</sup> Hearbes, & then straine it through a fine linnen cloth, & make a plaister thereof and lay it to the soze, and so renew it twice euery day, and alwaies before you lay on the plaister wash the soze well with whit Wine, or else with Oyle of Roses, and all this space, use to put 5. or 6. leaues of Sage in your Drinke, & in a short space your Legs will be hole. This hath holpen some that haue bin thought (by skillfull Physicians) to be past all cure.



## Liuer.

CHV P. 530.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the heate of the Liuer, and for drynes in the hands, which commeth thereof.



Take a good quantitie of Strawberrie water distilled, and seth therein a handfull of Liuerwort & then straine it and giue it y<sup>e</sup> patient to drinke with a good quantitie of Sirop of Mints, & this wil both coole y<sup>e</sup> extreame heate of the Liuer & also bring moisture to the hands againe.

This hath bin sufficiently proued. Chap. 531.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Fumitorie, Harts tongue, & Liuerwoort, and boile them in whay and then straine it, and giue it the patient to drinke, and it will do him much good. CHAP. 532.

¶ A very good Drinke made of Whay. for to coole the extreame heat of the Liuer and stomnacke.

Take Violet-leaues, Sinkfoyle-leaues, Succory, Endiue, Scabious and Fumitorie, of ech of them a good handfull, & seth them in a pottle of Whay which hath bin boiled, & so let it continue boyling untill the third part be consumed: then straine it through a fine cloth, & let the patient drinke a good draught thereof every Morn. & Euen. for a certaine space, & this will help him. p<sup>er</sup>fect. Chap. 533.

¶ A good Medicine for the stopping of the Liuer.

Take Broth made of Chickins, with these things following in it.

(Viz) Mercury & Succory of ech of them vi. a handfull and a few great Reylons (the bones picked out) and boile them together, then take a few bitter Almondes and blanch them, and beate them and with the same liq<sup>uor</sup>, make Almond Milke, and let y<sup>e</sup> patient use to drinke it every Morn<sup>ing</sup> fasting and it will help him.

CHAP. 534.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Madder Rootes and boyle them in vi. a pinte of Ale or somewhat more, and let it seth untill it come to a draught, & let the patient use it still & lett twice or thrise a weeke and this will help him.



## Liuers

### CHAP. 535.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the quantitie of a Beane of Venice Turpentine, & put it into a spoone, & hold it ouer the fire untill it melt, then put thereto a little fine Suger, & let the Patient eate thereof euery day fasting and this will helpe him probatum est. Chap. 536.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake great Capers that be greene, & lay them to soke in Veriuike, 5. or 6. dayes together, & then take them forth & wring the iuice out cleane, & put a pretty quantitie of the same in a sawcer, & put thereto a little Syrop of Vineger, & let the patient vse to eat thereof a little befoze Dinner, & likewise befoze supper againe, and this will do him much good. CHAP. 537.

¶ An other Medicine for the heat of the Liuer, and for drynes in the handes.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Strawberrie water distilled & seeth therein a good quantitie of Liuerwort, & drinke it with Sirop of Mints & this will coole the heat be it neuer so great. pb. est.

### CHAP. 538.

¶ An other good Medicine for the heat of the Liuer.

**T**ake Saunders & strong Vineger & heat them hot, then take a little scarlet in graine, & dip it in the same & lay it to the spoone of y<sup>e</sup> breast on the right side and it will helpe. CHAP. 539.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a good handfull of Liuerwort, y<sup>e</sup> groweth vpon stones, and of Fumitorie & Harts tongue of ech of them a handfull, & boile them well in clarified Whay and drinke a good draught thereof at a time, both Moyn & Euen & it will helpe you. Chap. 540.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Barberies, & steepe them one night in clarified Whay & straine it, and let the patient drinke it first and last & it will ease him greatly. CHAP. 541.

A maruellous good Medicine for any manner of disease in the Liuer.

**T**ake the Liuer of an Hare (being well dyled) & made into fine powder, & drinke it in Ale or Wine and it will do you maruelous much good. pb. est. CHAP. 542.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a quart of Strawberries, & a quantitie of wilde Tansie, and a gallon of new milke from the Cow, & distill all these together, and  
leſt



let the Patient drinke thereof both morning & evening fasting and let him wash his face often therewith. probatum est.

## Lungen.

### CHAP. 543.

A marvellous good Medicine to preserve the Lungs.

**T**ake the Lungs of a Fox and dry it well, & beat it to powder, and then put a quarter of a spoonfull thereof into a little new Almond Milke, or else into some other thin Broath made of Veale or Mutton, and let the patient eat it, and this will preserve the Lungs wonderfull greatly. Probatum est.

## Meate.

### CHAP. 544.

A singular good Medicine to cause one to have a good appetite to Meate being neuer so sicke.

**T**ake Centorie and boyle it in faire Running Water, and let the sick person drinke every day the quantitie of 11. or 12 spoonfulls at a time, (like warme) for the space of 4. or 5. dayes together, & this will promote Appetite without all doubt, & it will also purifie the brest & stomacke. pb. est. Chap. 545.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Centorie & boyle it in faire Water & put thereto a little Sugar Candie, Licquorice & Annis-seedes and let the sick person drinke it like warme every morning, 11. spoonfulls at a time, & so vse it for the space of 5. or 6 dayes together & this will help to bring his stomacke againe if he be far spent. pb. est. Chap. 546.

A very comfortable powder to cause one to digest his meate well, &c.

**T**ake Pellitorie of Spaine, Centorie, Annis-seede, Licquorice, Greynes of Paradise, Ginger and Cinamon of each of them a like quantitie, & beate & searfe them into a fine powder, and let the patient drinke 1/2 a spoonfull at a time thereof, in Wine, Ale or Beere, morning & evening for a certaine space, and this will doe him exceeding much good. This hath bin truely proued.



## Morphew.

## Morphew.

### CHAP. 547.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the Morpew.



Take iij. Spoonfulls of Elder Water, and let the patient drinke it every Morning fasting, for y<sup>e</sup> space of 9 daies together. & let him sweat every day after y<sup>e</sup> hath taken it: then take iij. oz. v. Oke Apples and steep them in Whit Wine Vinegar, for the space of 24. houres, & then let him wash his body well with the same Vinegar, and doubtles this will cure him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 548.

¶ Another for the same.

Take ij. ounces of Sulphure Vine and beat it to powder, & mingle it with a little Blacke Sope, (y<sup>e</sup> is of a most stinking smell, & lay it in a linnen Cloth, & hang it in a pint of Strong Wine Vinegar for the space of 9 or 10. dayes, & then let y<sup>e</sup> patient wash the place where the Morpew is, & it will help him, although it be neuer so far spent.

### CHAP. 549.

¶ Another for the same.

Take Strawberrie Water distilled, and drinke it often, and it will expell the Morpew. This hath bin truely proued.

### CHAP. 550.

¶ Another for the same.

Take the iuice of Selandine & mingle it with powder of Brimstone, and then lay it to y<sup>e</sup> place where the Morpew is, (all colde) and so vse this 4. or 5. times, and it will take the Morpew cleane away.

### CHAP. 551.

¶ Another Medicine for the Morpew, whether it be white or blacke.

Take Betony, Harts-tongue, Sage, Plantine, Red Fennell, & Water Cressets, of ech of them a handfull vi. a handfull of the Leauces of Hearbe-benner, and vi. an ounce of Veruoine, and distill them altogether, and let y<sup>e</sup> Patient drinke iij. or iij. Spoonfulls thereof every morning fasting, and let him walke an houre after it, and this will cure him.

### Chap. 552.



## CHAP. 552.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Mustard-seede & Salt, and stamp them well together with Vinegar, & let the place where y<sup>e</sup> Morphew is, be anointed well therewith, and it will cure it in a short space. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 553.

¶ An other for the same.

Take greene Coporas, and put it to steep in faire Running Water, and so let it remaine a day and a Night, & then straine it through a fine linnen cloth & when occasion serueth, anoint the place often where the Morphew is, and it will speedily cure it.

## Mother.

## CHAP. 554.

¶ An experienced Medicine for the Mother.



Take a good quantitie of Neepe Royall, & stamp it well, and then take y<sup>e</sup> sponesfulls of the said iuice, & a sponesfull of Sallet Oyle, and boyle them together in a Balancer, and let y<sup>e</sup> parts thereof seeth away, and let no more remaine but onely y<sup>e</sup> quantitie of the Oyle, and let the patient griuen anoint the place where the Mother both arise, and it will ease you wonderfull much. CHAP. 555.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a pint of Ale and let it on the fire and scum it: then take one sponesfull of Triacle, and a good quantitie of Mace & Greines, and a little Saffron, and boyle them altogether, and so giue it the patient griuen to drinke as hot as possibly it may be taken, & he shall finde great ease immediately. CHAP. 556.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Louage and Elisanders, of ech of them an ounce. Rootes & Leaues of Smalledge j. ounce, and of the Rootes of Buglosse, Burrage, Parsly, Fennell & Succory, of ech of them an ounce, of Maydenhayre, Haris-tongue, wilde Time, & wilde Margerum, of ech of them y<sup>e</sup> ounces, of Cummin-seede, Annts-seede, Coriander seede, Carraway-seede, Smalledge-seede & Dill-seede, of ech of them y<sup>e</sup> sponesfulls and a good quantitie of Reysens of the Sun, & bray them altogether.

and.



Mother,

Palsie.

and put them to steep in whit Wine, or Ale, for y<sup>e</sup> space of 24. houres together, and then straine them, and let the patient drinke this first and last for a certaine space, and this will cure the infirmitie without all doubt. probatum est. p. L. L.

¶ Palsie.

CHAP. 557.

¶ A most singuler good Medicine for the Palsie.



Take a Fox that is fat, & flea him, and then take forth his intralles, & saue all y<sup>e</sup> fat which is about the & then fill vp his belly againe with this mixture following, and sew it vp both fast and close, and then roast him as dry as may be, and let the drizzling pan that he doth drop into, be halfe full of good Vinegar, and saue the sides from the fire as much as may be. (Viz)

Take y<sup>e</sup> handfulls of dry Cowslip-flowers, and of Sage, Lauender Spike, Rue flowers Daffadill flowers, Camamill Flowers, Rosemarie Flowers, & Garden Time, of ech of them a good handfull, Iuniper Berries, & Angelica of ech of them vi. an. or Cloues Mace & Ginger of ech of them a quarter of an oz. and 6. or 7. Nutmegs bynise all this into a grosse powder, & mix the together, then take a pint of Garden worms and chop them very small & mix them well with the said powder, the take as much of the fat as you can get, y<sup>e</sup> groweth about the Leg. y<sup>e</sup> Castorum is in, (which with diligence may be easily found) or if the Fox be leane, then take the fat that is about his guts, and when you thinke he is roasted inough, prick him in the belly with a Bodkin, y<sup>e</sup> all his grease may issue forth: then baste him for the space of an houre, with the Vineger, that is in the same drizzling, & annoint the place grieued therewith, both Morn. & Euening (before a good fire) for the space of 14. or 15. dayes together, and wrap it eyther with the skin of a Fox, or else with a Lambes skin, or some other old fur, and doubtles this will cure him. Probatum est. p. L. B.

Also some of the flesh of a Fox eaten, will cure the Palsie, if the Patients stomacke will endure it.

Chap. 558.



## CHAP. 558.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Red Sage, Sothernwood, Spike & Lauender, of ech of them a handfull, and boile the together in a gallon of faire Running Water, and let it boyle untill the one halfe be consumed: then straine it, and put it into a Crase or pot, & kepe it close couered, and when you will vse it, take 4. or 5. spoonfulls thereof in a Saluer, (like warme) and gargle it too & fro in your mouth a good space & then spit it forth, & so in like manner, take y<sup>e</sup> like quantitie againe thereof in a Saluer as befoze, and let it be like warme, and so let the patient rubbe and chafe that part of his body which is grieved with the Palsie, with a sponge dipped in the same Water, and it will help him. prob. est.

## CHAP. 559

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Pellitorie of Spaine, Pepper & Iuy, of ech of them y. ounce & make them into powder: then take y. ounces of powder of Sage, & mingle it with the things befoze rehearsed, and giue it the patient to eate in his pottage, or else in some other broth, and this without doubt will cure him. pb. est. Chap. 560.

An other good Medicine for the Palsie which taketh away the speech.

**T**ake Sage and drye it betwene y<sup>e</sup> warme Tiles, & let it be laide to the Necke of the patient, and to the wrists of both his armes, then let him take a Nutmeg & slice it thin, and then put one of the slices vnder his Tongue, and y<sup>e</sup> other ouer, and so holde the same a good space in that sort, and let him vse to do this often, & it wil do him much good: and let him also anoint his Necke often, eyther with Oyle of Spike, or Water of Spike,

## CHAP. 561.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Sage leaues & Primrose leaues, of ech of them a like quantitie (and if it be in Winter, then take Primerose Rootes) & beate them both together & straine them with Ale, & giue the patient a good quantitie thereof to drinke at a time, and this will help him. probatum est.

## CHAP. 562.

A present remedy for Lamenes in the side, comming by the Palsie.

**T**ake Sage & Hysop, and boile a good quantitie of the together in faire running Water, and bath y<sup>e</sup> side that is grieved wel therewith: then take the Hearbes & binde them as hot as they may be suffered to the sore place and this will speedily help it. This hath bin truly proued.



## palsie piles and Emerodes,

### CHAP. 563.

¶ A very good Medicine for one that is taken with the Palsie, though not the shaking Palsie.

Take the blood of a Fox, as warme as it may be taken from him, & the blood about the heart is best, but all the rest is good, & with some of the same blood Chafe the place that is taken, & then take the skin of y<sup>e</sup> Fox, & put the raw side to the place where the Palsie is, & so let it remaine for the space of 12. houres at the least: & in the meane space till a Fox may be gotten chafe the place well y<sup>e</sup> is be-nammed, with Oyle Oliffe & Aqua composita mingled well together, & doubtles this will cure him in a short space, for it hath bin truely proued.

### CHAP. 564.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Sage, Spike and Lauender, & distill them together, and let y<sup>e</sup> patient drinke a good draught of the same Water every morning warme, either in Ale or Wine: also take Sage and Betony, and put them betwene y<sup>e</sup> Dishes vpon a Chaffingdish of coales, and sprinkle them with good Malmsey & apply them warme to y<sup>e</sup> Throat of y<sup>e</sup> Peche and to both the wrists of the patient, and this will do him much good.

## Pilles and Emerodes.

### CHAP. 565.

¶ A speedy remedy for the Pilles.



Take the beards of the heads of vnlet Leekes and wash them cleane, and boile them in a good quantitie of faire Running Water vntill they be tender, then take them forth & dry them well in a linnen cloth, & stamp them as smal as you can: then take a good piece of fresh Butter and boile them therein vpon a chaffing-dish of coales, & put into it a good quantitie of English Saffron, & when it is well boiled, straine it through a fine cloth into some glasse or earthen vessell, & keep it close, & when you will vse it, make a plaister of it vpon a piece of leather, or vpon a piece of linnen cloth, & lay it cold to y<sup>e</sup> place grieved, & it will speedily help you. *pb. est.*

### CHAP. 566.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Oyle of Indian Nuts and anoint the place grieved well therewith, & in twice or thrice doing thus, it will kill the Pilles and

Emerodes.



Emerodes, and it will also kill the little worms which be in the  
Fundament, pb. est. p G. C. CHAP. 567.

¶ Another for the same.

Take ij. pennyworth of Mercury Sublimatum (which is of y collour  
of Chaulke) & stepe it in Vinegar, for the space of 3. or 4. houres  
together: then take a few Coles & set vnder a close stowe in a chafin  
dish and put the powder into it, & burne it, and let the partie grie  
ued sit ouer it as close as he can. that the smoke may not go forth a  
ny way, but y it may come to the soze, and this will greatly ease him.

CHAP. 568.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Beanes & leeth them in faire Running Wa  
ter, and then put them into an Earthen pan, & let the partie grie  
ued sit ouer the pan (as hot as possibly he may abide it) & this will help  
him. probatum est.

CHAP. 569.

¶ Another for the same.

Take ij. handfulls of Southernwood and strip the leaues from the  
stalkes: then take new Butter (as it cometh from y Churne br  
salted) and bruse y hearbes and fry them in a frying pan with the  
aforesaid Butter untill they are become tender: then take & spread  
them vpon a fine linnen cloth, & lay them to y soze place as hot as po  
ssibly it may be suffered, and doubtles this will help him. Prob. est.

CHAP. 570.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a great silver Eale, and flea it & draw it, and let it touch nei  
ther Water nor Salt, but cut it in pieces and roast it, (& the first  
dripping being cast forth) then take y next dripping, & with a fine  
linnen Cloth being dipped therein (the same being hot) bath well y  
place grieved twice or thalce a day, & this will cure y Piles, if y they  
be neuer so soze. pb. est. CHAP. 571.

¶ A good Medicine to staunch the bleeding of the Pilles.

Take a good quantitie of the iuice of Milfoyle, & put thereto a pretty  
quantitie of powder of burnt Garlick, & let the party grieved drinke  
thereof. eether in Ale or Wine, & the Piles will tie in a short space.  
Probatum est.

CHAP. 572.

¶ Another for the same

Take I. caues of Mullet, & Leaues of an Elder Tree, & stamp them  
very well, & mingle them with Butter y is br. salted, and annoint



## Piles and Emerodes,

the place griev'd often therewith before a good fire, & this will cure you. probatum est. CHAP. 573.

¶ An other for the same,

**T**ake Blacke Wool and Black Sope, and binde to the place griev'd; and this will presently help without all doubt. For this hath bin truly proued. CHAP. 574.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Oyle of Roses, Frankenscence, & Hunny, and make an Oynment of them & put it into the fundament with your finger, and put a little Mirh thereto, and vse to anoint the fundament often with it, & let the breath ascend vp into the fundament, and this will cure it. CHAP. 575.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Diaculum, & Oyle of Spike, of ech of them a litle quantitie, and melt them in a Sawcer, & spread the same vpon a linnen cloth, and lay it to the Piles very warme, and within 4. dayes vsing of it both Morning & Euening, they will be hole. Probatum est. p I. Bell.

CHAP. 576.

¶ An excellent good remedy for the Emerodes, and to dry vp any sore.

**T**ake Red Worts, and seeth them in a pot of faire Water untill they be very wel sodden, then take a pot, and set it vnder a Chaire that is close, and let the patient sit ouer it, & wrap warme cloathes about the chaire so no ayre may issue forth, & so let him sit ouer it, until it be cold and let him anoint his members with the same liquor, & this will speedily help him. CHAP. 577.

¶ Another for the same.

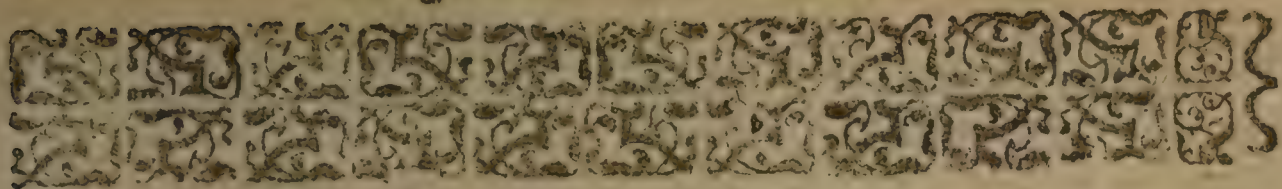
**T**ake broad Nephane leaues, (otherwile called Cane leaues, which doe grow in Masers) and wash them cleane, & put them into a paper and broile them in the Embers, and then lay them to the place griev'd as hot as they may be suffered, or else make them into powder, and cast the same into the soze, and it will help. Probatum est. CHAP. 578.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a litle plate of Leade and rub vpon a litle Bores Grease, and (if it be for a Man) but if it be for a Woman, then take Swines Grease, and wash it out with Whit Wine, and then anoint the place griev'd therewith, and this will doe exceeding much good. Prob. est.

Esq.





## Plague and Pestilence.

### Certain Rules and good instructions to be obserued against the Plague, &c.



ORASMUCH as the force & infection of the disease called the *Plague* or *pestilence*, hath heretofore bin too well knowne and felt in diuers & sundry places of this Realme, and for that diuers Citties, Townes, & other places of this Realme, haue binne so grievously vexed therewith: therefore (according to my simple skill and knowledge therein) I haue thought good to publish and make knowne vnto all,

aswell such preseruatiues as are good to be vsed, obserued & kept by all sorts of people for the auoyding of the same disease, being greatly infectious, and easily taken diuers and sundry waies: as also for the better preseruatiue of those that are in health, from the infection of the disease, and to cure and order those that are any way infected or grieued with the same: and therefore these things following, ought chiefly to be regarded, and fully obserued. (Viz)

1 To keep your Houses, Yards, Backsides, Streets, & Chennells, cleane frō al standing puddles, dungbills, & corrupt moistures which ingender stinking & filthy sauiours that be noisome, & breed infection.

2 To suffer no Dogs nor Cats to come into your houses, nor to keep any your selues (except you dwel in some open place of Ayre) for that they be very dangerous, & most apt (of any kinde of thing) to take infection of sicknes, & to bring it home to their Maisters house: by reason y they run frō place to place, & from one house to an other, continually touching vpon y vncleane & filthy things that are cast forth into y streets.

3 To syze your rooms (seuerally) with Char-cole fires, made in Iron pans, & Chasing-dishes, and not in Chimneys, but as you can



## Plague and pestilence.

Set your pans in the midst of your houses, and be sure to appeare every some twice a weeke at the least, and put into your fire a little Frankenscence, Juniper dried, Rosemarie, or Bayleaves, Sage, and Lavender.

4 To wash your linnen often, and to appeare your Wollen in the Sunne or over pans of fire, or over a Chafing-dish of Coales, and to fume the same eyther with Frankenscence, dried Rosemarie, Juniper and Bayleaves.

5 To smell to the Roote of Enula Campana steeped in white Wine Vinegar, and wrapped in a handkercher, or else to Hearb-grace and Wormwood steeped in Vinegar & carried either in the skin of a Lemmon or in some thing (made for the purpose) close stopt. Also powder of Enula Campana rootes drunk or hanged about your necke, or chewed in your mouth is good. To taste or chew in your mouth eyther the roote of Angelica, Setwall, Gentian, Valerian, Cinamon or the roots of Arras, & to use every moone fasting to eat Sorrell steeped in Vinegar with a little bread & butter, or if vinegar be scarce, the same Sorrell sauce. Also to eat a kernell of a Wallnut mixt with 5 or 6 leaves of Hearb-Grace & a corne or ij. of Salt put altogether into a fig warmed, and eaten fasting twice or thrice a weeke and to fast 3. houres after it.

6 To comfort the stomacke often with an Albery mace of Cloues Mace, Nutmegs, Saunders, Genny Greines, and such like.

7 To drinke Rue, Wormwood & Scabious steeped in Ale a whole night in the Morning fasting. Also to take the rootes of Enula Campana beaten together & drinke fasting: or to drinke the powder of Turuenticke, in Sorrell or Scabious water fasting: or else to take the water of Cardus Benedictus, or Aegelicke mixt with Methridatum: also Bay Berries huskt before they be dry beaten to powder, & drunk either in Ale Beere or Ale, or in Wine, & to sweat upon it & to forbear sleepe.

8 To procure sweat being in your naked bed, by drinking of Posset Ale sodden with Sorrell & Burrage and mixt with Triacle: but if any feele themselves infected let them take Angellica water mixt with Methridatum, and drinke it of, and sweat in bed upon it.

9 To preserve your selves by correcting the ayre in your houses: It is necessarie that you take Rosemarie, dry Juniper Bayleaves, or Frankenscence, and cast the same upon a Chafing-dish of coales, and receive the smoke or fume thereof into your head, if you have it, you may put a little Lavender or Sage that is dried into the fire with the rest



rest and it will be the better.

10 Also to preserve your selves otherwise by perfuming or correcting the Ayre in your Houses & Chambers: Take a good quantitie of Wine Vinegar, and put thereto a little Rose-water, and 10. or 12. branches of Rosemarie, and put them all into a Balon: then take 5. or 6. Flint stones, and heat them red hot in the fire, and cast them into the said Vinegar, and so perfume your Chambers or other Rooms therewith as often as you shall thinke meete, and let them be so done one after an other.

11 Likewise to preserve your selfe by perfuming of your apparell: Take the same apparell that you doe usually weare, and let it be kept sweet and cleane, and perfume it often eyther with red Saunders burnt, or else with Iuniper: And if you happen to be with any that are infected, as soon as ever you come home shift your selfe immediately. and ayre your cloathes as aforesaid, or otherwise ayre them well in some open Ayre.

12 Lastly, if the patient be costive, & hard bound in his belly, then let him take a Suppositarie made with a little boiled Hunny, and a little fine powder of Salt, and so take it in at the fundament, and so let it be kept therein till it move a stoule.

## ¶ Preservatiues (Corporall) against the plague and pestilence.

### CHAP. 579.

¶ A most singular good Preservative to be taken against all manner of bad and corrupt Ayres, in places infected.



Take a handfull of Sage, & seeth it in a gallon of faire Running Water, and let it seeth untill y<sup>e</sup> one halfe be consumed, then cover it close, & set it over y<sup>e</sup> fire againe, & put into it a good quantitie of Hunny, & as much Triacle, and then steam it cleane, & put it into a glasse, and stop it close, and when you will use it, drinke 5. or 6. spoonfulls of it fasting, and it will preserve you from taking of any evil Ayres all the day after, wheresoever you goe.



## Plague and pestilence,

CHAP. 580.

An other good Preseruatiue to bee vsed against the Plague when you goe into any open ayre, or else where common assemblies are.

**T**ake a sponge & dip it in Vinegar & Rosewater mingled, or else in Vinegar wherein Wormwood or Rue hath bin boiled, and vse to smell often thereto.

CHAP. 581.

**A** speciall good drinke to be vsed of all such as are grieved with the Plague or Pestilence, during all the time of their sicknes.

**T**ake a quarter of an ounce of great Valerian, a handfull of Sorrel, and an ounce of the Rootes of Butter-burre. (other wise called Pestilencewoort) & boile them in faire Running Water from a quart to a pint, & straine it & put thereto y<sup>e</sup> spoonfulls of Vinegar, and y<sup>e</sup> ounces of fine Sugar, & then boile them againe, and then let y<sup>e</sup> party grieved drinke a good draught thereof as hot as possibly he may abide it, and if he hap to cast it vp againe, then let him drinke the like draught immediately vpon it, and prouoke himselfe to sweat.

CHAP. 582.

A speciall good preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**ake an Egge & make a hole in the top of it, then take out both the Yolke & whit, & fill the Shell with y<sup>e</sup> waigbt of y<sup>e</sup> French Crownes of English Saffron, & then roast y<sup>e</sup> Shell and Saffron together in the Embers of Charcoles. untill the shell was yellow then beate them together in a morter with halfe a spoonfull of Mustard-seede, & as soon as any suspicion is had of infection, dissolue the waigbt of a French crowne in 10. spoonfulls of Posset-ale & drinke it luke warme and sweat vpon it in naked bed.

CHAP. 583.

**A**n other for the same.

**T**ake a handfull of Hearb grace (other wise called Rue) a handfull of Elder leaues, a handfull of Red Sage, & a handfull of Red brable leaues, & stamp them well together and straine them thzough a fine cloth, with a quart of Whit Wine, then take a good quantitie of Calc Ginger and mingle it well with them, & drinke a good draught thereof both morning and Evening, for the space of 9. dayes together and by Gods grace it will pzeferue you.

CHAP. 584.

An other for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Garlick, & pill it and mince it smal, and put it in new milke, and eat it euery morning fasting.

Chap. 585



CHAP. 585.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake ij. Figgs, ij. Wallnuts, 20. Leaues of Rue, & a Dram of Salt and stamp them all very well together, & eat them fasting, and it will preserve you al y day after: as wch against the plague, as also against any other poison.

CHAP. 586.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Aloes Hepatica, pure Cinamon & Mirh of ech of them three Drams, of Cloues, Mace, wood of Aloes, (commonly called Lignum Aloes) Mastick & Bole Orientall. of ech of them an ounce, mix them together & make them into a fine powder & drinke y same fasting euery Morning either in whit Wine belated with water, or else with Ale, (but if it be with Wine mingle it with a little water, but mingle nothing with the Ale, & by Gods help this wil preserve you.

CHAP. 587.

¶ Another good preservative vsed by Methridates.

**T**ake Figs which are not wormeaten & wash them cleane, & of the kernels of Wallnuts cleane picked, of ech of the an 100. y waight of foure pence of Salt, & of the Leaues of Hearbe grace the waight of ij. s. Then take the figs & the kernels of y Wallnuts and cut them in pieces, & stamp them well, and then put the Leaues vnto them, & stir them very well together, & then straine the Salt with y rest, and stir it vntill it be incorporated, and made of one substance. & then put it into some Earthen pot or Gallipot, wherein it may be kept both sweet & cleane, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof: take y quantity of 2 or 3 figs thereof, and eat it euery morning fasting, and by Gods help it will preserve you: Yf you giue it to young Children the one halfe will serue.

CHAP. 588.

¶ An exceeding good Medicine against the Plague.

**T**ake an oz. of y leaues of Hearb grace, halfe an oz. of good Figs, an oz. of Juniper berries, 2 ounces of Wallnuts cleane picked, 4. ounces of Wine Vinegar, & a good quantitie of Saffron, & stamp them altogether: and then put them into a Glasse or Earthen pot, that is cleane, and stop it close ynd ayre may issue forth of it, and when you haue occasion to vse it, take out either vpon a kniues point (or some other instrument fit for that purpose) the quantity of a beane or some what more, and eat y same in the morning fasting, & by Gods help you shall be sure not to be infected with y Plague, for the space of 24



## Plague and pestilence,

houres after the taking thereof, and it will do the Patient exceeding much good.

CHAP. 589.

¶ A soueraigne Drinke if it be taken in time to preserue one against the Plague or Pestilence.

Take the quantitie of a Dram & an halfe of Powder Imperiall, a Drā of Triacle and of Dragon water, & Sorrell water, of ech of them an oz. and drinke it with Ale in the morning fasting (and if one haue taken th' infection within 24 houres before, yet by Gods grace he shall escape it: This hath bin truely proued in the last great Visitation and hath done much good.

CHAP. 590.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Butter-milke & eat thereof every day during y<sup>e</sup> time of sickness & it will doe you much good.

Chap. 591.

¶ An other for the same.

Take 5 spoonfulls of Wine Vinegar, 3. spoonfulls of faire Running Water, vi. a spoonfull of Triacle of Iene, & of Bole Armoniacke, as much as a small Nut, (it being beaten to smal powder) & drinke it euery Morn. & Euen proued by M. K. of An.

Chap. 592.

¶ An other for the same.

Take 7. or 8. leaues of Sorrell, & wash them in faire Water & Vineger, & steepe them in the said Water & Vinegar a good while and eat them fasting.

CHAP. 593.

An other for the same.

Take the finest & purest Aloes y<sup>e</sup> may be gotten, & of Cinamon & Mirh, of ech of them y<sup>e</sup> waight of 3. French Crownes (or the waight of 22. d. in siluer) & of Lignum Aloes, Cloues, Maces, Mastick & Bole Orientall, of ech of the vi. an oz. mingle them together, & beat them into fine powder: then take the waight of iij. d. thereof, and delay it into whit Wine & faire Water, and so drinke it every morning fasting.

CHAP. 594.

¶ An excellent good Drinke to be taken every morning for a preseruatiue against the Plague, &c.

Take a good handfull of Winter Sauerie, & boile it in a quart of good wine Vinegar, with a spoonful of Greines, (being beaten & put in to it) & put thereto a good quantitie of fine Sugar, & so take a good draught thereof every morning fasting. Also if you must of necessitie come into any place where any infectious persons are, then it is good for you to smel to y<sup>e</sup> Root of Angelica, Gentian or Valerian, & to chew any of these



in your mouth, & you shall find much vertue in them. *pb. est.*

CHAP. 595.

¶ A marvellous good Medicine for the Plague.

**T**ake 3 oz 4 flps of Hearb grace, and 6. sponesfulls of Vinegar, & beat them both together in a mortar, then straine out y<sup>e</sup> iuice of it cleane, & put thereto an oz. of pure Triacle, & an oz. of fine Suger, and set it on y<sup>e</sup> fire, and stir it well together, & make thereof a Strop, and the put it into a close Box, and when you will vse it, take a Sage leafe and spread as much as a Beane of y<sup>e</sup> same vpon y<sup>e</sup> leafe, & so eat it euery Morn. & Euen, and it wil do you much good. Also if any one be infected, and vse this often, it will quite expell y<sup>e</sup> plague from his heart: but if he be not infected, it will preserve him within the space of 24. houres after the receipt thereof. CHAP. 596.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake euery morning fasting, a dry Fig, a Wallnut, & 4 oz 5 leanes of Hearb grace, and chop the altogether very small and eat them, and afterwards drinke a good draught of Whit oz Claret Wine But if it be a woman with Child leane out the Hearb grace.

CHAP. 597.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a pint of Hunny, a quarter of a lb. of Pole Armoniake and as much Sanguis Dragonis, and as much of Terra sigillata, halfe an oz. of Clones, & a pint of Aqua vitæ, and seeth them altogether, untill they be all as thick as pap, when you will vse it, take the quantitie of a sponfull thereof first & last, but take heed y<sup>e</sup> you doe neither walke nor drinke for the space of an houre after the taking thereof and this will do you maruelous much good. Chap. 598.

¶ A good preseruatiue for a woman with Child, or such as are delicate or tender, that cannot away with taking of Medicines,

**T**ake a toast of White oz Wheaten bread, and sprinkle thereon whe<sup>n</sup> y<sup>e</sup> toast is hot, a little whit wine Vinegar, oz els<sup>e</sup> Vinegar made with Rose leaues, & spread it on with a little new Butter & draw thereon a little powder of Cinamon, & eat it in the morning fasting. But if Cinamon oz Vinegar be not to be had: the you may eat Bread & Butter alone: for Butter is not onely a preseruatiue against y<sup>e</sup> plague: but also against all other venom and poisons. Chap. 599.

an excelēt good medecinto be drunk suspecting your self to be infected

**T**ake a great Onion and take forth the Core, then fill it full againe



## Plague and pestilence.

With Triacle of Iene, and wrap the same in a peece of paper, & roast it untill it be soft, and then straine it with a little whit Wine Vinegar, and temper it with a pretty quantitie of Sugar, and give the patient ij spoonfulls thereof to drinke fasting, and if he be infected with y<sup>e</sup> plague it wil be perceived within 6 houres after y<sup>e</sup> receipt of y<sup>e</sup> same drinke.

### CHAP. 600.

¶ An other good preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**ake Rootes of Bayes, May-weede, (both leaues & rootes) of ech of them a like quantirie, a good quantitie of Triacle of Iene, & a smal quantitie of Dragon Rootes and Leaues, and mingle them wel together with Ale, and make a posset thereof and so vse to drinke dayly thereof, and you shall finde great comfort thereby.

### CHAP. 601.

¶ An other preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**ake 2 Figge, and put therein a litle Hearb grise brused, and mingled with a litle Bay Salt beaten smal, and the Kernell of a Walnut cleane picked, & let the patient vse every morning to eat 3. or 4. of thise figgs thus ordred fasting, and let him drinke a good draught of Wine or Beere afterwards, & then walke an houre after it. before he eate any meate, and so by vsing of this every morning as aforesaid, by Gods helpe he shall be safe from any infection. Chap. 602

¶ An other for the same purpose.

**T**ake Wormwood & Rue, of ech of them a good handfull, & bruse them a litle, and put the into an Earthen or pewter pot, with as much whit Wine Vinegar as will couer y<sup>e</sup> hearbes, and keepe it close stoppt, and when you feare any infection, dip a litle peece of a sponge into the Vinegar & then put it epyther into a round ball made of Iuorie or Iuniper, with litle holes on the top, or else the Rinde of a Lemmon (being opened on the top, & all the substance taken forth) & carry it in your hand as you go in the streets, and so vse to smell often vnto it, & this will preserue you greatly. Chap. 603.

¶ An other excellent good preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**ake halfe an hundred of Greene Walnuts, (being new taken off, as they hang greene on y<sup>e</sup> Tree) a Pi of the inner Barke of an Ash-Tree, & of Petty morell Housleeke, Scabious & Veruaine, of ech of the a handfull and halfe an oz. of Saffron, and mince them altogether, & put a pottle of the strongest Vinegar to them y<sup>e</sup> may be gotten, & boyle them ouer y<sup>e</sup> fire in a pot close stoppt, and afterwards distill them in a

Lyme.



**L**imbeck: then take the same water, and keepe it in a glasse, and when occasion seruetb for vse therof: drinke 4 or 5 ounces therof at a time, and so vse to take it 4 times in 24 houres space. & when you doe take it, be sure to be in your naked bed, and prouoke your body to sweat, & in so doing you shal sustain great comfort, both to heart & body. pb. est.

CHAP. 604.

¶ An other good preseruatiue for the same purpose.

**T**ake x. graines of powder of Saffron, 20 Greines of the kernels of Walnuts clean picked 2 or 3 Greines of Figs, 3 greyns of Methr'datum, j. oz of Pimpernell Water & 6. Sage leaues: stamp all thiese together, and put it into a close glasse, and eat thereof every morning fasting y quantitie of 12 Graines and this by Gods help wil preserue you.

CHAP. 605.

¶ An other for the same purpose.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Rue, (otherwile called Hearb grace) or Wormwoode (or both if you please) and put it into a pot of vinnall drinke, & let it steape for the space of a whole night close stopped, and drinke thereof in the morning fasting, and by often vsing of it it will both purge y blood & preserue you from the Disease: Also if you take 7 or 8. Berries of Iuniper dyed & made into fine powder, and put the same into your drinke, whereto the Rue and Wormwoode hath bin steeped as aforesaid, it will be much the better, & of a farre greater vertue: but if you cannot get any Iuniper Berries, then take a little powder of Wormwood, & powder of Valerian, & vse it in your drinke as aforesaid.

Chap. 606.

¶ An other for the same purpose.

**T**ake powder of Tormentile the waight of vij. lb. eyther in Water or of Scabious or in Sorrell water, in the Sommer, but if it be in the Winter: then take it with water of Valerian, (if it may be gotten) or else with some other ordinarie drinke, and it will doe you exceeding much good: Likewise a peece of *Aras Roole*, kept in your mouth, as you walke in the streets, is maruelous good and Cordiall.

CHAP. 607.

**T**ake Rue, Mandragorie, Fether w. Burnet, & Sorrell, of ech of them halfe a handfull, and a good quantitie of crops and rates of Dragons wash them all very cleane, and sceth them on a soft fire in faire running water from a pottle to a quart: then straine them through a fine linnen cloth, and if it be bitter, put thereto as much Suger Can-



## Plague and pestilence.

die as will make it sweet or else some other fine Sugar, & if this Medicine be ministered, before the purples doe arise it will helpe, but it must be taken every morning fasting. Chap. 608,

¶ An exceeding good Medicine to be taken against the Plague.  
**T**ake an oz. of the leaues of Hearb Grace halfe an oz. of good Figgs, an oz. of Iuniper Berries, y. ounces of Wallnuts cleane picked, 4. ounces of Wine Vinegar, & a good quantitie of Saffron, and stamp the altogether, and put them into an Earthen pot or Glasse, and stop it close y no ayze may issue out, then take some of it forth upon a knifes point, or else with some other instrument (to the quantitie of a Beane or more) and eat it in the morning fasting, and by Gods grace, it will preserve you from infection for 24 houres after the taking of it.

### CHAP. 609.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Betony water, & whit wine Vinegar, of ech of them 3 spoonfulls, and y quantitie of a Nutmeg of Triacle of Iene, or else the quantitie of a halfe Put of Methridatum, and mingle them altogether, and let the sick person take it in the beginning of his sickness, & this will do him exceeding much good. Chap. 610.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Hearb grace, Southernwood, Mugwort, and Wormwood, of ech of them a handfull, and 3 or 4. handfulls of Iuniper Berries which are blacke, and then cut and chzed the hearbes very smal, and put them into an Earthen pot or pipkin, and put to them a gallon of whit wine Vinegar, and let them soke there for the space of 7 nights, (if they be dry, but if they be greene, then let them not soke above 14 houres) then take a handfull or y. of y same hearbs forth, and put them into a Still, and then put therein a quart of the same Vinegar and so distill them with a soft fire (for ouermuch fire will wast it) and when it is distilled put as much more as aforesaid, into the Still, and so do untill you haue distilled all, that being done, put it into a pipkin or earthen vessel againe, and then put therein as many of the same hearbs fresh and new as you did before, & let them be altogether as many as you had before, and then let them soke for the space of 7 or 8 dayes & nights more, & then distill them againe (as you did before) and so use the hearbes and Berries, the third time againe as you did twice before; and then put into the pipkin 4 ounces of pure and good Methridatum, amongst y hearbes (or if it can not be had)



had) take 6 oz 7 ounces of good Triacle, and put it therein: and when it is wel distilled, put it into a double glasse, and stop it close, and bind a peece of cleane leather about the top of it, and so keepe it close, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, and y you perceiue any one to be infected with y plague, then giue him y is grieved 4 ounces ther of at a time, but if it be a woman, giue her not above ij, ounces, and to a child according to y age, and as the child is able to beare it, and let him or her y so taketh it, sweat vpon it for the space of 3 or 4 houres after the taking thereof, (if the patient be able to indure it let him sweat longer:) and let some body stand alwaies by the sicke person to dry the sweat from his face, least that by putting of his or her hands out of bed, cold be taken & moze daunger of death ensue thereby, & without al doubt, (by Gods help) this wil yeld him comfort and helpe in a short space. This is a marvelous good Medicine and hath bin oftentimes of late experienced: This is also good against a Leprosie, being much used as aforesaid. Chap. 611.

¶ An excellent good drinke generally to be vsed for all sorts of people that are infected with the Plague, and to be made with small cost.

**T**ake Burrage, Burnet, and Marigoldes [which are of a browne colour] of ech of them a good handfull: then take 9 or 10 crops of the youngest Rosemarie, & boile all these together in a quart of stale Ale clarified: then put therein a litle whole Mace, & a pretty quantity of fine Sugar, and a crust of Whit or Wheaten bread, and let the sicke person drinke of this during all y time of his, or her sickness, and this will be most comfortable & good.

Also vse to put Pimpernell in y sick persons broth, y you do commonly make for him either to sup or eate, and it will be the better.

CHAP. 612

An other good drinke to be vsed to those y are infected with y Plague.

**T**ake Berries of Iuy (that are ripe) and dry them in the shadow: and then stamp them to powder: then take of a dram of the same powder & temper it well with y ounces of Plantine water, and when y sicke person is desirous to drinke, let him take a good draught thereof: and let him remaine in his bed, & sweat as much & as often as he can, after he hath taken it: then warme a cleane shirt for him & put it on, (and if his shirts may be shifted often, it will be the better after his sweating) and likewise his shoes and clothes, & in vñing of this for the space of 3 dayes together, he will either dye or mend without all



## Plague and pestilence.

all doubt (by Gods helpe). This hath bin truly proued.

CHAP. 613.

¶ An other pretious drinke for one infected with the Plague,  
**T**ake Fetherfew, Marfellon, Mugwoort, Solsequi, Scabious, and  
Mallows, of ech of them a like quantitie, wash them cleane, and  
stamp them, and temper them well with stale Ale, & giue it the sick  
person to drinke, (the quantitie of 6. spoonfulls thereof at a time) and  
if it be taken in time, it will both destroy the corruption: and also  
keepe the sicke person from all danger of death. Probatum est.

CHAP. 614.

¶ An other good drinke to be made and vsed for the same  
purpose, or otherwise, &c.

**T**ake 3 ounces of Aqua vitæ, & an oz. and an halfe of Rosewater, and  
put 3. dzams of perfect good Cinamon, & a dzam of Yellow Saunders  
to steape therein: and when it is well steaped, then straine it through  
a bayre strainer, & sweeten it well with conserves of Roses, & when oco-  
casion serueth for vse thereof, take y<sup>e</sup> quantitie of an oz. thereof at a  
time, and giue it the sicke person in y<sup>e</sup> morning fasting, or else make  
a toast of fine Panchet, or wheaten bread, & soke the toast therein,  
and let him eate it and it will doe him much good. Chap. 615.

¶ An other good Drinke to be vsed in the time of Visitation.

**T**ake 5 spoonfulls of Dragon water, 3 spoonfulls of strong Vinegar,  
½. a spoonfull of Triacle of Iene, a quarter of a spoonfull of Bole  
Armoniacke, beaten into fine powder, & as much or somewhat more  
of the Rote of Setwall of Venice likewise beaten to powder, & when  
any one is infected (or else not) and when he taketh it let him fast frō  
both meate & drinke for the space of 12 houres after, vnles he thinke  
good to take of y<sup>e</sup> same drinke againe, and he shall receiue great com-  
fort thereby.

CHAP. 616.

An other for the same.

**T**ake an Onyon & make a hole in it & take out y<sup>e</sup> inner Core, then  
take Dragon water, Triacle & Pepper, (bruised) & put the altogether  
into y<sup>e</sup> Onion, and roast them in the embers, and then bruisse it, and  
straine it with pure Malmsey, & giue it the patient to drinke. This is a  
present remedy, if it be taken before the Heart be infected. Prob. est.

CHAP. 617

¶ A good Medicine to prouoke sleepe to the sicke person.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Womans breast Milke, & put thereto a like  
quan-



quantitie of Aqua vitæ, stir them well together, & moisten y<sup>e</sup> temples of the head of the patient, & the nosegills well therewith, & let it be laid on with some feather, or with some fine linnen cloth, & this will do much good. probatum est. CHAP. 618.

¶ A maruelous good drinke for them that are infected with the Plague, or Pestilence.

**T**ake y<sup>e</sup> handfull of Sorrell, a handfull of Violet leaues, & a bunch of lower Grapes, and beat all these together, (stalkes and all) then straine them with Buttermilke and make a posset of the same and let the sicke person drinke as much thereof as you shall thinke good.

CHAP. 619.

¶ Another good drinke for the same purpose.

**T**ake Lease Gold and mingle it with the iuice of Lemmons, and a little Sugar candie, Cloues, Maces, and a little Cinamon, and a little quantitie of Liquorice finely pared, and sliced, and let al these be steeped in Whit wine, or else in good Claret wine, & put therein a good quantitie of the powder of Angellica, or else of the Decoction of the same roote, & let the partie grieved drinke this warme, and it will doe him maruelous much good. pb. est. Chap. 620.

¶ Another excellent good drinke for the sicke person.

**T**ake Cardus Benedictus, Red Sage, Hearb grace, Elder leaues, & red Bramble leaues, of each of them a like quantitie, and stamp them all together in a mortar, & straine them through a fine linnen cloath, with a quart of Whit Wine, and let the sicke person drinke 5. or 6. spoonfulls euery day, but if it be taken, and bled often befoze infection it will preserve one from the plague along space after. prob. est.

CHAP. 621.

¶ A soueraigne Drinke for any infected person.

**T**ake a pæce of fine Gold or the leaues of pure beaten Gold and put it into y<sup>e</sup> iuice of Lemmons, & let it lie therein for the space of 24 houres, then take y<sup>e</sup> same iuice & put to it a little powder of Angellica Rootes, and then mingle them with Whit Wine, & let the patient if he be neuer so sicke drinke a good draught thereof.

This is a most pretious drinke, and it is greatly to be wondered at, what help and remedy some that haue vsed this drink haue had thereby, although it hath bin supposed by many learned Phisitions that the sick persons were past all hope of remedy: yet by Gods help they haue recovered againe.



## Plague and pestilence,

CHAP. 622.

¶ An other good drinke to be taken eyther before or after infection.  
**T**ake Betony water, & Scabious water, of ech of them a good quantitie,  
& a ppyety quantitie of fine Triackle & temper them well togither,  
& let the patient drinke it, & it will expell the venem or poison cleane  
forth. Prob. est.

CHAP. 623.

¶ An other good drinke for one being infected.  
**T**ake Cardus-benedictus, & distill it, & Centorie, & distill it likewise, &  
minge the y. waters togither, & let the sicke person drinke a good  
draught thereof with Triackle, & it will do him maruelous much good

CHAP. 624.

¶ An excellent good drinke for the Plague if it be taken in time.  
**T**ake a dram of Methridatum, & giue it y patient with Dragon Wa-  
ter, Whit Wine, or other liquoz, to drinke when he supposeth him-  
selfe infected first.

CHAP. 625.

¶ An excellent good Medicine to ripen and bring forth the sore.  
**T**ake a whit Oynion, & cut it in pieces, & 3 ounces of Butter that is  
cleane without salt, & the waight of 20 lb of Garlick cleane picked  
& the quantitie of an Eg of Leauen, & a little Otemeale small beaten,  
then bolle these togither with a little new Milke, or else faire water,  
and make a poultice thereof and lay it very warme to the soze, and it  
will ripen it. Prob. est.

Chap. 626.

¶ An other for the same.

**Y**f the botch happen to appeare, then take a good quantitie of Elder  
leaves, Red bramble leaves, & Mustard seede, & stamp them wel to-  
gither & make a plaister thereof and apply it to y soze, and it will draw  
forth al y venome and corruption. Chap. 627.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a handfull of Smalledge, or Louage, if you can get it, and two  
handfulls of Valerian, & 2 or 3 rootes of Dane-wort, & leach them all  
in faire running Water, & fresh Butter, and put thereto a few crums of  
wheaten Bread, & make a poultice thereof & lay it warme to the soze,  
and so let it remaine there untill it breake. Chap. 628.

¶ An other experienced Medicine for the Plague.

**T**ake a Cocke, a Chicken, or a Pullet, and pull all y feathers cleane  
of y taile, so y the rumpe may be bare, and then hold y rumpe or  
bare place to the soze, & immediatly you shall see y Cocke Chicken or  
Pullet gape, and labour for life, and in y end it will dye. Then take

an



an other Cocke, Chicken. or Wullet againe and do y like, and if the same die likewise. then take an other, and so doe as afoze said, and let the partie grieved be applyed therewith as afozesaid, as long as any of them doe die: CHAP. 629.

¶ An other excellent good plaister to draw the sore.

Take Camamill flowers & Mallow leaues, of ech of them an hand-ful, and cut the Mallow leaues, and y Camamil Flowers very smal and boile them in faire Running Water. (but let the water be moze then an inch aboue the hearbes) and let them boile untill the water be almost al consumed: Then put therein y. oz. of Lynseed beaten to fine powder, di. an handfull of wheaten Flower y. oz. of Oyle of Roses, & 3 oz 4 6z, of Swines greafe, (the scum being taken away) & temper them wel together, and then set them ouer a soft fire, w<sup>o</sup>ut any smoke, & stir them very well with a sticke, and so let them boile a litle together, untill you perceiue the water be quite consumed: Then take them of the fire, & beat them well together in a mortar, untill you see them well incorporated together, and in feeling to be smooth and not rough: Then take a parcell thereof and heat it cyther in a porteger, or else in some Earthen dish upon a chafingdish of coales, and then spread it thicke vpon a fine linnen cloth, or else vpon a p<sup>ce</sup> of leather, & so apply it to the sore, and this will draw it according to your owne desire. Pb. est. Chap. 630.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a new lease of Bread, & lay it to y sore as hot as it may possibly be suffered, (as it cometh forth of the Oven) and afterwards let it be burnt, (or else dyed in y Earth) or else take leaues of Scabious, or Sorrel roasted, or else 2 or 3 Lilly rootes, roasted vnder y embers & applyed to y sore, al these are good to ripen y sore.

CHAP. 631.

A very good plaister to draw the Plague sore to a head, & to break it.

Take y. handfulls of Mallows, j handfull of Linseed, a handfull of sowse Dow, & 2, or 3 Lilly rootes. & stamp all these together very small, and boile them in a quart of Wine Lies, untill it be thicke, then take it and lay it an inch thicke or moze vpon a p<sup>ce</sup> of Leather y is somewhat broader then the sore, & let the borders of the Leather be plaistered with shoemakers wax, and y will cause it to cleane fast, & this will both bring forth y botch, and break it in a very short space This hath bin truly proued.

A a 2

Chap. 632



## Plague. &c. Plurisies. French pox,

CHAP. 632.

¶ An other plaister to draw the sore.

Take a spoonfull of Hunny, 2 oz 3. spoonfulls of the iuice of Spurge, a spoonfull of Turpentine, & a good quantitie of wheaten Flower, & temper them wel together without any fire & make therof a plaister, and lay it to the sore, at y<sup>e</sup> end of every 12 houres renew the plaister, and this will draw it wonderfull much. Chap. 633.

¶ An other for the same.

Take ij. handfulls of Scabious & stamp it in a Morter & then temper it wel with ij oz of Swines grease y<sup>e</sup> is salted, and y<sup>e</sup> Yolk of an Eg, then stamp them altogether, and lay some part of this warme to the sore, and it will draw it exceeding well.

---

## Plurisies.

---

CHAP. 634.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for a Plurisie.

Take Brooke Lime, Sheepes Suet, and a little faire Water, and fry them together in a frying pan, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the side of the patient, and it will draw forth all the corruption. This hath bin proued.

CHAP. 635.

¶ An other good medicine for a Plurisie or stitch in the side.

Take Aqua vitæ & Capons grease, of ech of them a pretty quantitie, and boile them together: Then take a little Black Wooll, and dip it therein, & lay it as hot as it may be suffered to y<sup>e</sup> stomacke of the patient griued, and it will ease him very speedily. .℞b. est.

---

## French Pox.

---



ORASMUCH (Gentle Reader, or practitioner of this Arte) many things might here be intreated off; concerning the disease called the Pox; But mine intent is not to meddle or deale any further therein, then of that little knowledge and experience, which I haue had mine owne selfe in the curing the same disease: But it is wel to be considered that there be diuers and sundry kindes of Pox, (as the Swine Pox, smal Pox,



Pox. &c. Which are vsually amongst young people:) and the French Pox (most dangerous of all) which commeth diuers & sundry waies. As by drinking and keeping of bad company (both men and women) in hauing carnal copulation with these that are infected with this filthy disease, also in eating, drinking, and keeping of cōpany with those y are infected therewith. And also it is taken by diuers and sundry other meanes & wayes, which here it would be too tedious to be spoken of: But yet neuertheles, according to that little knowledge & experience that I haue in the curing of this disease, I haue heere set downe the medicines themselves, as briefly as I can, with the intent that the vnskillfull may the more easier learne to cure this disease, (which now remaineth too common in this age) which by meanes thereof many people are disfigured in the face, imperfect in their speech, lame in their limbs and ioynts, full of paine & aches in their bones, besides many other corrupt humors in their bodies. And many are viterly dismembred and spoiled in diuers other parts of their bodies, and many doe loose their liues thereby, for want of help in due time: Therefore let those that are skillfull instruct the vn-skillfull, & let euery man or woman indeuour themselves to learne & finde out all such things as are and may be for the preservation of health, which is the onely Jewell that man hath in this life, for which purpose as I said before, I haue gathered together (as out of many gardens, woods, and fieldes, and heere set downe in this Booke or Store-house (as it may be rightly tearmed) a great number of experienced Medicines, for most part of all diseases incident to mans body: And now (Godwilling) I here intend to intreat somewhat of diuers sorts of the Pox, as briefly as I can or may, in manner and forme as hereafter followeth: but first of all I will begin with y French Pox, which is the most needfullest of all to be touched or spoken of.

## French Pox.

### CHAP. 636.

The manner how to cure the French Pox, if it be rightly obserued.



First of all, it is to be vnderstood, that the sicke person must be kept in a close chamber, (wherein neyther wind nor ayze may come in to hurt him) where a fire must be continually kept, or else he must be kept in a bed which shall not neede alwayes to be kept hot, but it



## French pox,

must be so close and so provided y no ayze may blowe vpon him during y time of the continuance of his cure: And likewise great care must be had, y he take not colde, for either of both wil hurt the sick person very much: Therefore if the sick person be to be cured in winter, or in the Autumne, he must be sure to haue fire in his Chamber euery morning early (especially before day, for the is the cold most feruent) Also the cleftes of the windowes, & chinks in the walls must be close stopped w mortar or other things, And the chamber doore (wherein he is so kept) must be close stopped, & covered ouer with a couerlet or carpet, whereby no cold may issue in at the creuices or chinks of the same. And when he is thus ordered, his meate must be diminished by little and little, first the fourth part of y he which was wont to eate, and then the third part, & shortly after the one di. whereby he may vse himselfe to suffer hunger as much as may be. And his wine if he doe drinke any, must be mingled with faire water: When he must haue such a purgation ministred vnto him, as shal be thought conuenient to take away y matter or cause which nourisheth the disease, or els such a one as will cleanse the belly perfectly. What being done, y cure may begin in this manner & doubtles to be brought to good perfection, if it be orderly done as it ought to be. Chap. 637.

¶ An excellent Medicine for the curing of the French Pox.

**T**ake a lb. of a kind of wood y is called Guaycum, and beat it into powder, or elsso get it turned at the Turners & made into shavings and set it to soke in the quantitie of 8 lb. of faire running Water, (but if y your Guaicum be beaten to dust in a mortar it will be the better, & it will be the better soaked, & brought better to worke in perfection, by reason y then all the substance of it will soke out of it) and let it soke in the said water, for the space of a day & a night. Then take it and seth it in a new earthen pot (y is wel glazed w in) vpon a soft fire of charcoles, and so let it soth for y space of 6 or 7 houres, or vntill such time as the one di. of the licquor be consumed, and let there be great heed & care taken, y it run not ouer into the fire, by ouermuch heat, for y which ouerfloweth taketh much of the substance or vertue from the rest, & therefore it must not be boiled in any flame, but w a moderate fire made with a few coles, and let not your pot be filled vp to the top by the third part. And when it is very wel sodden, scum it cleane, and keep y which is scumed of, & anoint the sides therewith, & it will both dry them vp, & cure them, & for the licquor it selfe, let it be strained & put



put into a glasse, & then put to y<sup>e</sup> same grounds againe the quantitie of 8 ℞ of faire water more, & seth it againe (as before) and whē it is wel sodden, straine it & put it into a glasse as you did y<sup>e</sup> other before: And so giue of this last water to the sick person to drinke continually with his meat, and the first liq<sup>or</sup> must be taken by the sick person every day in this māner: (Viz) in y<sup>e</sup> morning at 5 of y<sup>e</sup> clock, or thereabouts he must take the quantitie of a cup full milke warme, & againe at 7 of the clocke at night: And after he hath taken this medicine. let him rest himselfe for the space of 4 houres after it: And for y<sup>e</sup> first 2 houres, let him be close couered, y<sup>e</sup> by helpe of the heate, the medicine may the better be digested & dispersed into al parts of his body: and y<sup>e</sup> patient may sweat vpon it, (which if he doe it will be the better and if he be close couered w<sup>th</sup> clothes, an houre before he take the medicine it will be much the better) because he may be hot when he taketh it) But in any wise let him not arise out of his bed, for y<sup>e</sup> space of 5 houres after he hath taken his cup of drinke, and let him take his meate about the none time of y<sup>e</sup> day, & not before, and then as little as may be, in so much as this medicine requireth an empty stomacke, and if euer he will be made perfect sound, he must be dyeted & kept in this sort, for y<sup>e</sup> space of 30. daies together. And after such time as he supposeth himselfe to be well, he ought to purge himselfe againe.

But if his body be strong, & able to indure it, let him take a purgation the 15 day after y<sup>e</sup> beginning of his cure, for this reason as *Alexander Aphroditius* affirmeth, y<sup>e</sup> these y<sup>e</sup> are kept hungry and receiue not their meat as they were accustomed to doe, fall away & do gather a certaine sharp matter, and egea, so y<sup>e</sup> of necessitie (he saith) such filthynes must be auoided, whereby the body of the sick person may be kept empty: But this medicine before mentioned must not be ministred, in the same morning, y<sup>e</sup> he taketh the purgation, but at night let him take it againe: And after wards he may eat more largely thē he did before: Howeauer vpon the 30 day he may take the like purgation againe, & after wards increase his dyet by little & little, vntill he come to his accustomed dyet againe: But certainly the more hunger the sick person abideth during y<sup>e</sup> tyme of his cure, the more perfecter and quickyer he shall be cured: And although his desire of eating grow daily more & more: yet he must remēber to abstaine frō meat as much as he possibly can; cōforting himselfe w<sup>th</sup> the assurāce of health if he do.

And for as much also, as y<sup>e</sup> body which is wasted and emptied, not  
only



## French Pox.

onely w<sup>th</sup> hunger, but also with sweat, (and being a long time, as a dead body through the griefe and vehemency of this disease, will in a short time come to good appetite againe.

Howeuer it is further to be considered, y<sup>t</sup> after he is cured of this malady, it is not necessarie that he go into any open ayze presently: but what he doth must be by degrees, ( Viz. ) first to goe from his own chamber into an other, and so abroad into the house, and then to his neighbours house, and so by little and little, for a certaine space.

But if he do wel, he must not make any suddaine change. Al which thinges here befoze mentioned, if they be duely obserued (as they ought to be,) he shall be safe and sound for ever after, if he doe not mis-gouerne himselfe againe. CHAP. 638

¶ The manner of dyet to be obserued during the continuance of the cure of this disease.

**T**here are many thinges to be considered of, for y<sup>e</sup> ordering of a man, as touching his dyet whilst he is in this distresse: for some me<sup>n</sup> are of opinion y<sup>t</sup> the best dyet is to eat nothing but bread with a few Raysons of the Sunne: Which bread must not be aboue .4. oz weight, and it must be cleane without salt, or other sauce: Other some are of opinion, y<sup>t</sup> it is best for the sicke person to abstaine from all manner of meate generally: except a litle broth made of Chicken to moisten his bread with, and y<sup>e</sup> same not to be taken aboue once in a day: For it is not fit y<sup>t</sup> he haue any thing towards night, but onely a few Raysons of the Sunne, & an oz of bread. I my selfe am of y<sup>e</sup> opinion, y<sup>t</sup> if he haue a Chicken y<sup>e</sup> is young & tender once a day, w<sup>th</sup> his bread it is not amisse. or if y<sup>e</sup> Chicken be any thing growne, the a quarter of it is enough, but the Chicken must be sodden in very cleane water, & neither salt nor sauce must be used therewith, but onely a litle Sugar. And he must take heed, y<sup>t</sup> during y<sup>e</sup> time y<sup>e</sup> he is in cure, he doe not so much as taste of any salt, and he must haue whit bread made for that purpose, seasoned with Sugar, (which is best for him.) Also if there be a litle Burrage put into his broth, or else the leaues of Burrage, it will be the better for him:

Also for his drinke, there can be none better in mine opinion, then the second water, or decoction of Guaiacum, which is in y<sup>e</sup> last chapter befoze rehearsed.

Likewise y<sup>e</sup> patient (during all y<sup>e</sup> time of his cure) must forbear all busines, & put away all sad cares & thoughts (for through them there may



may happen many impedimēts, for his cure (such is the nature of that disease,) & he must avoid al consultations & studies: So y<sup>e</sup> he may be free frō all motions & workings, he must not be melancholy. And he must beware of anger, & heaviness of mind, if he have any skill in musick, it were not amisse, to suffer him to practise the same, (but not suer much) wherby he might some what drive away melancholines and mitigate the cogitations of his thoughts.

¶ If he be in a place where he may heere the noise of singing & minstrels (if he have no skill in musike himselfe) or where he may give himselfe to some sports, pastimes & musique as aforesaid, and sometimes to delight himselfe with some merry talke or jestes, but in any wise to eschew the company of women. And let his head be often rubbed with a warme cloath, and combed with an Ivorie combe.

Lastly, this complexion ought principally to be regarded, least y<sup>e</sup> any thing should be ministered unto him y<sup>e</sup> is of a dry & hot complexion, as unto him y<sup>e</sup> is of a cold & moist complexion, or y<sup>e</sup> things that are of one qualitie, should be ministered unto such as be both extremes, & thereby great harme might ensue to the sick persō, by the suersight, or negligence thereof.

## CHAP. 639.

¶ A good Medicine to kill the great Pocke.

Take a good quantitie of Hemlockes & a good quantitie of y<sup>e</sup> Dregs of Strong Ale, & a good quantitie of Mutton Suet, and boile them all very wel together, & make a poultice thereof, and lay it to the place where the griete is, and it will cure it, in a short space: but the party grievd must be care to observe the order and yet heere first before mentioned.

## CHAP. 640.

¶ Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Camphire and lay it to the place where y<sup>e</sup> soze is, and it will presently ease it cleane away. .pb. ctt.

## CHAP. 641.

¶ A maruelous good Water to be vsed for the French Pox.

Take whit Coporace, Rochallum, Liquorice, & Hunny, of ech of the a peniworth, or somewhat more & of Sage, Rosemary & Woodbine, of ech of them a like quantitie, & boile them all together in faire Running Water, & whē they are wel boiled then straine y<sup>e</sup> water through a fine linnen cloth, and when occasion serveth, let the diseased person use it often, and the same will doe him exceeding much good.



## French pox,

CHAP. 642.

¶ An exceeding good oyntment for the French Pox.

**T**ake a quarter of a lb of Hoggs grease vn-tryed, an oz. of Quick-silver, & qualitie y Quicksilver with fasting spittle, & the put vnto y Hoggs grease & Quicksilver 4 oz 5 spoonfuls of Vinegar y is both strong & sharpe: and the beat & temper them altogether, for y space of 2 oz 3. houres together, & then put it into some earthen pot or gallipot and so keep it close stoppt, whereby neither dust or any other thing may coe to hurt it, & when occasion serueth for y vse thereof, let the diseased person be anointed therewith very often, before a good fire and doubtles he shall finde great ease thereby in a short space. .pb. est,

CHAP. 643.

¶ An other good oyntment to be vsed for the same purpose.

**T**ake Allum, Verdigrease, English Hunny y is parted pure & good) & Wine Vinegar y is both strong and sharp (as also said) of ech of them as equal portions as you can & temper them wel together and make an ointment thereof, and as needfullie requircth, let y diseased person anoint the sores often therewith, and it will both drye up the sores and heale them. CHAP. 644.

¶ An excellent water to wash and clense the sores, be they neuer so filthy or corrupted.

**T**ake a new earthen pot y was neuer bled before, and put a good quantitie of faire running Water therein, & let it seeth: the poyze it forth into a bason or else into a wooden bowle y was neuer bled before, & put some vn-blecht Lime therein (Viz) such as no water hath ever touched, & when the Lime is dissolued & fallen downe to the bottom, scum of the top of y water, & then as easlie as you may or can, poyze out the clearest of the water, without troubling of it & keepe it in a glasse or viall, & when occasion serueth for the vse thereof: Take a sponge, or else a fine linnen cloth, & dip it in some of the same water, (but let it be warme) and bath the sores wel therewith, and the wipe away all the filthines cleane fro the sores: and whē you haue so done take a fresh linnen cloth, and soke it well in some of the same water, and wrap it about the sores, and this will ease the paine, asswage the swelling, & clense the sores fro al manner of filthines, & it will take away quite all the heate and inflammations of the blood. This hath bin cruelly proued.

CHAP. 645.

¶ An excellent good Medicine to cure the French Pox.

Take



**T**ake ℥i. a ℥j of Goacum, Capium, ʒ. oz. of Salsa Perilla, ʒ. oz. of the Bark of Guaicum, and of Liquorice, Annis-seeds, Fennel seeds and Seny, of ech of them an oz. of Betony, Scabious, Smalledge, Pellitorie of the Wall, Penyroiall, Harts-tongue, Maiden-hayre, Wilde oz Red Mints, Red Sage, Oculus Christi, Liuerwoort, and of the hearb called Mercury, of ech of them a good handfull, and let them be al cleane picked and washed: Then take them and put them al together into 3 gallons of faire running Water, to steape for the space of one whole night: or else put into it ʒ gallons of pure Whit Wine, and one gallon of Strong Ale, and then boile them well together, untill such time as the one ℥i. of the liquoz be consumed: Then take it and straine it thzough a fine linnen cloth, and put it into a close vessell, and so let it stand to settle, and when it is well settled, let the sicke person vse none other drinke but this both Mozn. and Euen. and at meate: and into euery 3 quarts of water, put a quarter of an oz. of Coloquintida, and so let the sicke person vse this until he hath scowzed his body maruelous well, and if it do not cause him to purge well: The let him take the purgation mentioned in ʒ first Chapter of the title of purgations following in this booke, which said purgation is very mete to be ministered, as well for this disease, as it is for any other, and yet necessarie for all diseases.

But alwayes note this, that if you boyle all these things before rehearsed: (Viz) In water it will continue but 6 or 7. dayes, but beeing boyled in Wine & Ale, as afore said it wil continue 20. dayes (or somewhat more) which is too short a space for the diseased person to vse or continue it: But as it decayeth, there may be more made againe.

Many things more might haue bin heere intreated of touching this disease aswell of drinckes as also of Purgations: Which thinges if you looke into the Title of *Drinke*, and *dyeet drinke*, and in the Title of *purgations*, you shall finde therein, many drinckes and Purgations, aswell necessarie for this disease as for other diseases, which matters and for the iudgement of them, I leaue to them that are best able to iudge and minister the same: And if herein I haue committed any offence: in intreating or speaking hereof, I desire amendment of the learned sort, and such as are more skillfull then my selfe; And now I wil leaue heere to speake any more hereof: But I will intreat (by gods help) somewhat of the small Pox, which is incident to all people, especially to small Children.



---

Small Pox.

---

## CHAP. 646.

¶ An experienced Medicine for the small Pox.

**T**ake the milke of a red Cow, and make a pisset of Ale thereto with, and scum the curd of it cleane, the take the quantitie of a spoonfull of red Fennell and seeth the pisset Ale, and straine it, and then put to it the quantitie of a Nutmeg, of fine Cinacle, and a little Serwall, and a pretty quantitie of English Saffron, and mingle them well together, and so give it the patient warme, and this will bring them forth immediately. CHAP. 647.

¶ Another Medicine to drive out the small Pox.

**T**ake Milke, Saffron, and English Runny, and seeth them together, and give it the patient and let him be kept warme, and this will bring forth the Pox in a short space. Chap. 648.

¶ A very good Medicine to be vsed for the small Pox.

**T**ake Dragon Water, Whit Wine, and Mercuridatum, or Tric'le of Iene, of each of them a pretty quantitie, & put some Vnicornes horne therein, and seeth the together and give the same to the patient, and let him be kept warme, and this will help him, pb. est.

---

Purgations.

---

## CHAP. 649.

¶ An excellent good Purgation to be ministred to any person, for any manner of disease whatsoever.

**T**ake ℥j. an oz. of Seny, a spoonfull of Annis-seedes, ℥j. an oz. of Licquorice, ʒ spoonfull of Fennel-seedes & 20. Keysons of y Sun, (the stones cleane picked forth) and boile them altogether in a quart of faire Water & let the same boile vntill y one ℔. be consumed, then straine it & put thereto an oz. and an ℔. of Deaphenicon, and make y same w<sup>ch</sup> together. & let the party y desireth to purge, drinke a pretty quantitie therof euery morning fasting (boud warme) and it will cause him to purge exceeding well.

This Purgation neuer maketh the Body sick, neither doth it offend the stomacke any thing at all.



## CHAP. 650

An other excellent good Purgation to purge the Stomacke.

**T**ake Mallows y<sup>e</sup> are young, and Mercury of ech of them a good handfull or somewhat more, an oz. of Seny, and 3 spoonfulls of Annis-seedes & put them into a pint of Whit Wine, and as much strong Ale & to let them stand all one night, and the next day seeth them altogether & let them seeth untill the one dr. of the same be quite consumed. Then straine it and give the patient a good draught thereof in y<sup>e</sup> morning fasting, and if he sleepe a little after it, he will be never the worse.

## CHAP. 651.

¶ An other good Purgation to be ministred, for the Purg-  
ing of all parts of the body.

**T**ake y. oz. of the purest and perfectest Turpentine y<sup>e</sup> may be gotten & wash it very well in Fennel-water, & brayle it, and dissolve it in a mortar with a pestle, and put thereto dr. the Yolke of a new laid Egge, and 3 oz. of Smalledge Water, and beat them altogether untill it be like milke, & then let the patient sup it of, & this will worke effectually in all parts of his body. Chap. 652.

¶ An other excellent good preferuative to be taken before  
that the Stomacke be purged.

**T**ake y. oz. of Seny y. oz. of Polopody of the Oke (otherwise called Okesearne) & 3 oz. of Annisfeedes, and seeth them altogether in a quart of running Water, & let them boyle untill the one dr. be consumed, & then straine it through a fine cloth and put a little Sugar therein to make it sweet and pleasant, & so give it to the patient. Chap. 653.

¶ A good Purgation.

**T**ake a pint of Whit Wine, and an oz. of Seny, a good handfull of Reisons of y<sup>e</sup> Sunne (the stones picked out) & dr. a spoonfull of Annis feedes & then seape them in y<sup>e</sup> Whit wine for the space of a night & then straine it to let y<sup>e</sup> patient take a good draught thereof in y<sup>e</sup> morning fasting luke warme, and if you thinke good you may put in it 3. or 4 rootes of Polipody of the Oke (otherwise called Okesearne) and it will be y<sup>e</sup> better, & let the patient take heed y<sup>e</sup> he doe not catch cold upon it.

## CHAP. 654.

An other for the same.

**T**ake y. lb. of Figs & put them into a gallon of strong Weorts (made of Barly Mault) and put thereto y. oz. of pure Liquorice beaten to



## Purgations.

## Restoritiues.

powder, & an oz. of fine Sugar, & when the Figs are wel boyled, braise them small in a mortar & then through a strainer, and then boile the liquoz againe, and put to it a pint of y<sup>e</sup> best Oyle Oliue y<sup>e</sup> may be gotten, and an oz. of Reifons or Currants, & let the patient eat this with bread made of Wheat & it will doe him maruelous much good.

CHAP. 655.

¶ Another for the same,

**T**ake the waight of 20. lb. of Seny, Ginger the waight of 4 lb. and Annis feedes the waight of 8. lb. and beat them alio powder, and then put them into a pint of Whit Wine, and set it to steepe betwene ij. pewter dishes for the space of 10. or 12. houres, and then seeth it untill the one lb. be consumed and then straine it, and giue it the patient at night bedward, and it will cause him purge the next morning exceeding well.

CHAP. 656.

Another for the same.

**T**ake 20. Reifons of the Sunne (the stones picked out) & 2 oz. 3 rootes of Polipodie cleane washed scraped & cut in pieces, 2 oz. of Rubarbe, 2 spoonfulls of Seny, & ij. spoonfulls of Annis feede, & bruse them altogether & put them into a pot close stopped, & put to them a pint of whit wine, & let them steepe therein for y<sup>e</sup> space of one night, & then take it all forth together, & seeth it untill it be consumed to a quarter of a pint, & then straine it & drinke it in y<sup>e</sup> morning fasting, and this will cause him to purge very wel wout any danger at all to the body.

## Restoritiues.

CHAP. 657.

A Restorative vsed by diuers noble Parsonages and others for the prolonging of life.

**T**ake Cape Dates the quantitie of a lb. & pick them very cleane, and take forth all the stones and then seeth them in a pinte of Muscadine y<sup>e</sup> is pure and not mingled, & let it seeth untill a good part thereof be consumed: When put it into a glasse & as you haue occasion to vse it, put 3 or 4 spoonfulls thereof at a time into your pottage or broath: And if you think good you may vse it as aforesaid, every meale in broath, and it will be the better, and do you exceeding much good. This hath bin sufficiently proued.

Cha



## Restoritiues. Ringwormes or Tetters. Fol 89

### CHAP. 658.

¶ Most singuler good Medicine to heale the vessel wherein nature lyeth (if it be broken) and to restore it againe.

**T**ake the husks of Acorns and dry them well, & beat them to fine powder, and then put a spoonfull of the same powder into a little Ale (like warme) and give it the patient to drinke in the morning fast, ing, and let him lie in his bed an houre or two after it, and this will helpe him. *pb. est.*

## Ringwormes or Tetters,

### CHAP. 659.

¶ A good Medicine to kill any Ringworme or Tetter, or any other manner of Itch whatsoever.

**T**ake a good quantitie of pure Sallet oyle & Salt, and temper them very well together, and then make them like warme on the fire, & let the patient annoint the places where the sores are, very well therewith, and in 4. or 5. times dressing it will helpe him without doubt. *pb. est.* Chap. 660.

¶ Another good Medicine to destroy a Ringworme.

**T**ake a red Dockroote, & pare it very cleane, & lay it in Vinegar to keepe & when you thinke it is wel steeped rub the Ringworme well therewith, but if it be very ranke, then take brimstone beaten to powder and lay it in vinegar to soke a while, then temper and beat them well together, and then rub the Ringworme well therewith, and it will presently destroy it. *pb. est.* Chap. 661.

An other for the same.

**T**ake an oz of verdigrease, 5 oz. of wine vinegar & grinde them together in a mortar, & put thereto 3 oz. of Hony, & seeth them all upon the fire untill they be growne as thicke as honey it selfe, & so lay it to the Ringworme, & it will destroy it immediately. Chap. 662.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Earth wormes, and wash and lice them, & take out all that is within them, & then dry them either in an Oven or else upon a hot tilestone, & then make a powder thereof, & put it into 2 or 3 spoonfulls of the best whit wine vinegar that may be gotten, & temper them well together, & let the party griev'd wash the sore place therewith, both Morn. & Even, for the space of 3 or 4 dayes together, & he shall be hole without doubt. *pb. est.*

Chap. 663.



## Sleepe

## Sleepe.

### CHAP. 664.

¶ A maruelous good Medicine to cause a sicke person to sleepe that cannot.

**T**ake a Red Rose Cake, vi. a pint of whit wine Vinegar, and vi. a pint of Sallet Oyle, and mingle the Oyle and Vinegar together, and put them into a Porrenger vpon a Chasing-dish of coales, and let it stand vntill it be hot, then take y Red Rose Cake, and set it vpon the Chasingdish in the Vinegar and Oyle, and so let it remaine there vntill it be both moist & hot, then take a little Cummin-seede and bruse it a little, & straine it well vpon y Red Rose Cake, and then binde it fast to the Temples of y head of the sick person as hot as possibly he can abide it, & this will prouoke him to sleepe without any daunger. pb. est. Chap. 665.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a spoonesfull of Womans Milke, a spoonesfull of Rose-water, a spoonesfull of the iuice of Lettice, & boile them in a bish, then take fine Flax and make a plaister as broad as you shall thinke good, and moisten the Flax wel with y same licquor, and grate a litle Nutmeg and draw vpon it, & lay it to the forehead and Temples of the head of the sicke person, and it will prouoke sleepe shortly.

### CHAP. 666.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake of the sides of Lettice and Smalledge of ech of them a like quantitie, and put them in white Wine, and mingle them wel together and glue it the sicke person to drinke like warme, and it will cause him to sleepe presently. pb. est.

### CHAP. 667.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake Rosewater, and wine Vinegar, of ech of them a spoonesfull y. spoonesfulls of Oyle of Roses, and vi. a handfull of Rose leaves, make into powder, and mingle them all together. and temper them with Wheaten Bread that is leauened grated, and then lay it to the Temples of the head and forehead, and then let the Patient lay his body to rest, and it will prouoke sleepe.

Chap. 668.



## Teeth and Toothach.

### CHAP. 668.

¶ An excellent good Medicine for the Toothach.

**T**ake Iuy Speare-mint, and whit Salt, of ech of them a handfull and stamp them well together, and then put them into a pint of Vinegar, and seth them wel ouer y<sup>e</sup> fire, and then straine the same and put it into a close glasse, oz stone pot, and whē you will vse it, take a spoonfull thereof, and put it into y<sup>e</sup> side of y<sup>e</sup> mouth where the paine is, and hold downe your cheeke y<sup>e</sup> it may descend to y<sup>e</sup> roots of y<sup>e</sup> aking Teeth, & it wil take away both y<sup>e</sup> ach and paine presently. This hath bin truely proued. Chap. 669.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a pēce of y<sup>e</sup> roote of Crow-foote, & put it into the hollow Tooth (if any be) or else apply it often to y<sup>e</sup> Tooth y<sup>e</sup> aketh, & it wil presently ease it, and take away the paine. This hath bin truely proued.

### CHAP. 670.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Hisop & make a Decoctiō thereof, with Vinegar, and make it hot, and wash your mouth often therewith, and y<sup>e</sup> paine wil cease immediately. pb. est. Chap. 671.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the rootes of Henbane, & seth it in white wine Vinegar, oz Rosewater, and put y<sup>e</sup> Decoctiō thereof in your mouth and it will help you. Chap. 672.

¶ A singuler good Medicine to ease the raging paine of the Teeth.

**T**ake a little Balme and Bassil & rub them both together in y<sup>e</sup> palme of your hand, untill they be come to a iuice, & put it into your eare, on the side y<sup>e</sup> the paine is on, and this will allwage the paine immediately. This hath holpen many. Chap. 673.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake powder of Red Currall and put it into the holes of the teeth y<sup>e</sup> doe ake, and it will cause them to fall out shortly after. pb. est.

### CHAP. 674.

¶ Another for the same.

**T**ake Vinegar, Hunny, Aqua vite, Henbane Rootes, Long Pepper,



## Teeth and Toothach,

and Round Pepper, Camphire, Gum and Iuy, of ech of them equall portions, and boile them al togither, untill they be hard, then let the Patient put some of it betwene his Teeth, & this will speedily ease him. But if his Teeth grow soze, by reason of th'extream paine, & cometh by them, then let him take a ℞. of Henbane Rootes, & seth them in a quart of Whit Wine Vinegar, and a pint of Rosewater, and when it is well boyled put into it a little fine Suger to sweeten it, and then straine it, and so wash his mouth often therewith, & this will assuage the extream paine without all doubt. pb. est.

Chap. 675.

¶ An other for the same.

Take Red Sage, and Betony, of ech of them a like quantitie, and put thereto a little Roch Allom, & seth them in Whit Wine Vinegar, and let the patient rub his Teeth y<sup>e</sup> ake wel therewith, and it wil ease him greatly.

Chap. 676

¶ An other for the same.

Take a good quantitie of y<sup>e</sup> Rootes of Henbane, and seth it in whit Wine Vinegar or Rosewater, and put the Decoction thereof into the patients mouth & it will help him. Chap. 677.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a rotten Apple, and take forth y<sup>e</sup> Core thereof, and then slice it and lay it upon the Temples of the head, (on the same side y<sup>e</sup> the paine is on) at night when you goe to bed. & bind it fast with a linnen cloth, and in the morning take it of: and the next night after doe the like againe, and so for 4. or 5 nights togither vse this and it will help you. pb. est.

CHAP. 678.

¶ An other for the same.

Take a pint of Whit Wine, and ℞. a handfull of Lauender-cotten, and seth them both togither untill the one ℞. of y<sup>e</sup> wine be consumed: Then put into it ℞. a spoonefull of Bay Salt, and let it seth a little: Then take a spoonefull of the same liq<sup>uor</sup>, and put it into your mouth (on the same side y<sup>e</sup> the paine is on) & so holde it in your mouth for a good space, and then spout it forth againe, then take an other spoonefull and doe the like, and so vse it oftentimes, in like sort, and it will take the paine quite away. pb. est. Chap. 679.

¶ An other excellent good Medicine for the Toothach.

Take Iuy Berries and seth them ogyther in Vinegar, or else in Whit Wine, and when they are well sodden sup of the hot liq<sup>uor</sup>, & when it



## Teeth and Toothach, Warts. Fol, 97

it is coide sup more of it, vse this often and it will ease you of the  
Toothach forthwith. Prob. est. Chap. 680.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the Rootes & leaues of Chick-weede, and boile them in faire  
Water, and wash your mouth often with the iuice thereof and hold  
some of the same iuice in your mouth for a certaine space, and it will  
take away the paine immediatly. Probatum est.

CHAP. 681.

¶ An other for the same.

**I**f your Tooth be hollow, put some Asaphetida therein & it will  
speedely ease your extreame paine. Prob. est.

Otherwise if your Tooth be hollow, take Rue, and lay it in the  
hollow Tooth, and it will drie away the paine thereof presently.

CHAP. 682.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake a head of Garlick, and pill of the skin cleane, and the bzusse  
it a little, and lay it by equall portions to the hollow partes of the  
soles of the fete of the partie that is grieved: But if the Toothach  
come of a colones, or happen to be in one of y<sup>e</sup> neather iawes, where  
the paine is, then it helpeth. pb. est. Chap. 683.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake whit wine Vinegar, and crums of whit Bread, y<sup>e</sup> pensworth  
of Long Pepper, and a pensworth of Henbane seed, and boile them  
all together, and when it is well boyled: Then take a litle thereof  
and knit it in a fine cloth, & lay it in the hollow Tooth. Prob. est.

---

## W V Vartes.

CHAP. 684.

A good Medicine to take away Warts in any place wherefoever.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Arsenicke, and put to it a Clove of Gar-  
licke, and beate them both together in a mortar, & then lay the  
same moist vpon y<sup>e</sup> Wart, (but let it touch no place else as nere  
as you can) & it will perish the Wart and take it away in one night  
but if the Wart be vpon the face: then take a beane leafe &  
pour eyes therewith, that no part of the Spectrine come



## Wartes.

## Wormes.

if there be no Beane leaues to be had: then take a little peece of  
white leather and coner them. Chap. 685.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the heart or pyth of a red Colewoort and stamp it well, and  
temper it wel with a little Hunny and rub the wart oftentimes  
therewith, and it will take it away.

CHAP. 686.

¶ An other for the same.

**T**ake the fat or iuce of a black Snaile, and anoint the wart well  
oftentimes therewith, and it will take it cleane away. .pb. est.

## Wormes.

CHAP. 687.

¶ A good Medicine to kill all manner of Wormes in mans body.  
**T**ake Plantine leaues & roots & Grouncel, of ech of them a like  
quantitie, stamp and straine them w<sup>th</sup> a pint of good Malmesie,  
and warme it, and giue it y<sup>e</sup> patient to drinke, for y<sup>e</sup> space of iij  
dayes together, and it willea both y<sup>e</sup> wormes in the Paue, &  
else where. .pb. est.

CHAP. 688.

¶ A good medicine to kill the Wormes in a Childes Bellie.  
**T**ake Aqua composita, that is made of beards & wash the brest of  
the Child therewith; then take a little powder of Marh, and beat  
it very fine and strait it likewise vpon the brest of the Child after  
it hath bin well washed, & lay a warme cloth to it & so let it remaine  
for 24. houres, together and this will speedely kill all the wormes:  
.pb. est.

Chap. 689.

An other for the same.

**T**ake vi. a pint of Malmesie, and put thereto a pretty quantitie of  
Worme-seede, and giue it the Child. or other person grieued to  
drinke, and it will vtterly expell them. .pb. est.

## FINIS.

